

The vertical, the horizontal and the rest: anatomy of the middle cohomology of Calabi-Yau fourfolds and F-theory applications

A.P. Braun^a and T. Watari^b

^a*Department of Mathematics, King's College,
London WC2R 2LS, U.K.*

^b*Kavli Institute for the Physics and Mathematics of the Universe, University of Tokyo,
Kashiwanoha 5-1-5, 277-8583, Japan*

E-mail: andreas.braun@kcl.ac.uk, taizan.watari@ipmu.jp

ABSTRACT: The four-form field strength in F-theory compactifications on Calabi-Yau fourfolds takes its value in the middle cohomology group H^4 . The middle cohomology is decomposed into a vertical, a horizontal and a remaining component, all three of which are present in general. We argue that a flux along the remaining or vertical component may break some symmetry, while a purely horizontal flux does not influence the unbroken part of the gauge group or the net chirality of charged matter fields. This makes the decomposition crucial to the counting of flux vacua in the context of F-theory GUTs. We use mirror symmetry to derive a combinatorial formula for the dimensions of these components applicable to any toric Calabi-Yau hypersurface, and also make a partial attempt at providing a geometric characterization of the four-cycles Poincaré dual to the remaining component of H^4 . It is also found in general elliptic Calabi-Yau fourfolds supporting $SU(5)$ gauge symmetry that a remaining component can be present, for example, in a form crucial to the symmetry breaking $SU(5) \rightarrow SU(3)_C \times SU(2)_L \times U(1)_Y$. The dimension of the horizontal component is used to derive an estimate of the statistical distribution of the number of generations and the rank of 7-brane gauge groups in the landscape of F-theory flux vacua.

KEYWORDS: Flux compactifications, F-Theory, Differential and Algebraic Geometry

ARXIV EPRINT: [1408.6167](https://arxiv.org/abs/1408.6167)

Contents

1	Introduction	1
2	Ensembles of F-theory flux vacua and the primary horizontal subspace	4
3	$H^{2,2}$ of a Calabi-Yau fourfold hypersurface of a toric variety	10
3.1	General setup and known results	11
3.1.1	Triangulations, smoothness and projectivity	12
3.2	Computing $h^{2,2}$ via decomposition	15
3.3	Stratification and geometry of divisors	16
3.4	Combinatorial formula for $h^{2,2}[H_{(c)}^4(Y)] = [h^{n-3,n-3}[H_c^{2n-6}(Y)]]_{n=5}$	17
3.4.1	Computation of $h^{1,1}(\hat{Y}_i) = h^{n-3,n-3}(\hat{Y}_i)$ for $n \geq 5$ cases	19
3.4.2	The result	22
3.5	Combinatorial formula for $h^{2,2}[H_c^4(Z_\Delta)] = [h^{n-3,2}[H_c^{n-1}(Z_\Delta)]]_{n=5}$	23
3.6	Vertical, horizontal and the remaining components	24
3.6.1	The vertical component	25
3.6.2	Horizontal and remaining components	31
3.6.3	Triangulation (resolution) independence	35
4	Examples	36
4.1	The sextic and its mirror	37
4.1.1	Geometry of the sextic: mixed Hodge structure of its subvarieties	37
4.1.2	Geometry of the mirror-sextic: toric stratification	42
4.1.3	Evaluation of $h_V^{2,2}$, $h_H^{2,2}$ and $h_{RM}^{2,2}$	43
4.2	Computations in practice	44
4.3	Correction terms at work	45
4.4	Elliptic fourfolds	50
4.4.1	SU(5) along \mathbb{P}^2	51
4.4.2	SO(10) along \mathbb{P}^2	52
5	Fourfolds which are not hypersurfaces of toric varieties	52
5.1	The dimension of $h^{1,1}(\hat{Y}_i)$'s	54
5.2	Determination of $H^4(Y)$	56
5.3	The vertical components in $H_4(Y)$	57
5.4	The remaining component	58
6	Distribution of rank of unification group and number of generations	59
7	Outlook	63

A Geometry of elliptic-fibred Calabi-Yau fourfold for general F-theory SU(5) models	65
A.1 Construction	65
A.2 Degeneration of singular fibres in higher codimension	68
A.3 Computation of Hodge numbers of the exceptional divisors $\hat{Y}_i = \hat{E}_i _{\hat{Z}}$	70
A.4 More on the geometry of the Cartan divisors $\hat{Y}_{1,2,3,4}$	71
B Dependence of Hodge numbers on the rank of 7-brane symmetry	73
C Flux controlling the net chirality	76

1 Introduction

Work in string theory has traditionally focussed on the study of Calabi-Yau threefolds, as they are relevant to compactification of strings theories to four dimensions. From a mathematical point of view, it is very natural to ask about the properties of Calabi-Yau manifolds in (complex) dimensions other than three. Besides the omnipresent torus, two- and four-dimensional Calabi-Yau manifolds have subsequently acquired a central position within string theory.¹

Two-dimensional Calabi-Yau manifolds, more commonly called K3 surfaces, form a single connected family and have a long history in mathematics (see e.g. the classic [2]). As the simplest non-trivial Calabi-Yau manifolds, they also have long been used to compactify string and supergravity theories. Their full relevance to string theory has only been appreciated with the advent of string dualities [3]. Besides appearing in relation to mirror symmetry [4], it was also in the context of string dualities, and in particular compactifications of F- and M-theory, that Calabi-Yau fourfolds became an intense object of interest. Refs. [5–12] form a partial list of early papers on the subject.

What is common to all Calabi-Yau n -folds is that their Kähler and complex structures are measured by integrating two special harmonic differential forms, the Kähler form $J \in H^{1,1}$ and the holomorphic top-form $\Omega \in H^{n,0}$, over appropriate cycles. However, we may already point out a crucial difference between Calabi-Yau threefolds on one side and K3 surfaces and Calabi-Yau fourfolds on the other side: whereas (powers of) J and $\Omega^{3,0}$ live in different cohomology groups in the case of Calabi-Yau manifolds of odd complex dimensions, $\Omega^{n,0}$ and $J^{n/2}$ share the middle cohomology for Calabi-Yau manifolds of even complex dimensions. For K3 surfaces this observation is tightly connected with the concept of polarization, where both J and $\Omega^{2,0}$ are confined to lie in mutually orthogonal subspaces of H^2 . The Torelli theorem for lattice-polarized K3 surfaces states that the complex structure of a K3 surface with a lattice $W \subset H^2$ generated by algebraic cycles is parametrized by the period domain $\mathcal{M}_* = \mathbb{P} [\{\Omega \in [W^\perp \subset H^2 \otimes \mathbb{C}] \mid \Omega \wedge \Omega = 0, \Omega \wedge \bar{\Omega} > 0\}]$.

¹See [1] for a discussion of M-theory compactifications on Calabi-Yau fivefolds.

For Calabi-Yau fourfolds, however, there is no such convenient Torelli theorem. Consider a family of Calabi-Yau fourfolds $\pi : \mathcal{Z} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_*$ (i.e., $\hat{Z}_p := \pi^{-1}(p)$ for $p \in \mathcal{M}_*$ is a Calabi-Yau fourfold); $\text{Pic}(\hat{Z}_p)$ for a generic choice of $p \in \mathcal{M}_*$ plays a role similar to the lattice polarization in the case of K3 surfaces. For any two classes in $\text{Pic}(\hat{Z}_p)$ with representatives η_1 and η_2 , we may form a *vertical cycle* $\eta_1 \wedge \eta_2$, which defines a class in $H^{2,2}(\hat{Z}_p; \mathbb{R}) \cap H^4(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{Z})$. The subspace generated by such cycles (for p not in any one of the Noether-Lefschetz loci within \mathcal{M}_*) is called the *primary vertical component* of $H^{2,2}$, and is denoted by $H_V^{2,2}(\hat{Z}_p)$. It is identified within $H^4(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{Z})$ defined in *topology*, independently of the choice of the “generic” $p \in \mathcal{M}_*$. The period integral $\int \Omega_{\hat{Z}_p}$ takes its value in $H^4(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{C})$ and satisfies the obvious constraints $\Omega \wedge \Omega = 0$ and $\Omega \wedge \bar{\Omega} > 0$ -(*) , but the image of the period map does NOT occupy all of the complement of the primary vertical component. That is, the period domain satisfying (*) may be contained in a space much smaller than

$$\left[(H_V^{2,2} \otimes \mathbb{C})^\perp \subset H^4(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{C}) \right]. \tag{1.1}$$

References [4, 13] introduced another subspace $H_H^4(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{C}) \subset H^4(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{C})$ called the *primary horizontal component* (see section 2 for a brief review). The period map is locally injective for Calabi-Yau fourfolds and maps \mathcal{M}_* into an $m := h^{3,1}(\hat{Z}_p) = \dim_{\mathbb{C}} \mathcal{M}_*$ -dimensional subvariety of $\mathbb{P}[H^4(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{C})]$; as we will elaborate on in the next section, \mathcal{M}_* is in fact mapped into the projectivization of the horizontal component, $\mathbb{P} \left[H_H^4(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{C}) \right]$. The middle cohomology $H^4(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{C})$ of a Calabi-Yau fourfold is then decomposed into

$$H^4(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{C}) = H_H^4(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{C}) \oplus H_{RM}^{2,2}(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{C}) \oplus H_V^{2,2}(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{C}), \tag{1.2}$$

where the decomposition is orthogonal under the intersection pairing. Unless the $H_{RM}^4(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{C})$ component vanishes, the primary horizontal subspace $H_H^4(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{C})$ is smaller in dimension than the non-vertical subspace (1.1).

There is another context — flux compactification of F-theory — where one is interested in the decomposition (1.2) of the middle cohomology above. An ensemble of flux vacua is specified by specifying a subspace of

$$\left[H^4(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{Z}) \right]_{\text{shift}} := H^4(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{Z}) + \frac{c_2(T\hat{Z})}{2}; \tag{1.3}$$

when this subspace is affine, the vacuum index distribution over the moduli space \mathcal{M}_* is given by a concise analytic formula [14, 15]. As discussed already in [16], and refined further in section 2 in this article, we can see that any pair of topological four-form fluxes whose difference belongs to the real part of the primary horizontal subspace $H_H^4(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{R})$ shares the same symmetry group from 7-branes in their effective theories below the Kaluza-Klein scale. This motivates us to choose the affine subspace as some form of shift of $H_H^4(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{R})$. Because the analytic formula of vacuum index density involves the dimension of the affine subspace, it is of interest in physics application of F-theory to know the dimension of $H_H^4(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{R})$. Another question of interest is concerns how the space $H_{RM}^{2,2}(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{R})$ arises geometrically, and which role it plays in phenomenology applications.

Mirror symmetry indicates that [4, 13]

$$\left[H_H^4(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{C}) \cap H^{2,2}(\hat{Z}_p; \mathbb{C}) \right] =: H_H^{2,2}(\hat{Z}_p; \mathbb{C}) \quad \text{and} \quad H_V^{2,2}(\hat{Z}_m; \mathbb{C}) \quad (1.4)$$

have the same dimensions for a mirror pair (\hat{Z}, \hat{Z}_m) . This article shares the idea of using the dimension $h_V^{2,2}$ of the mirror \hat{Z}_m to find the dimension $h_H^{2,2}$ of the original geometry \hat{Z} with [17, 18]. References [17, 18] used the intersection ring of the vertical subspace of the mirror \hat{Z}_m not just to determine the dimension $h_H^{2,2}(\hat{Z}) = h_V^{2,2}(\hat{Z}_m)$, but also to compute period integrals of \hat{Z} .

We combine this intersection ring in the mirror \hat{Z}_m with a stratification of \hat{Z}_m and a long exact sequence of morphisms of mixed Hodge structure, a combination of techniques that ref. [19] used in order to derive the formula for $h^{1,1}$ and $h^{k-1,1}$ of a toric-hypersurface Calabi-Yau k -fold. With this approach, we are not only able to determine the dimensions $h_V^{2,2}(\hat{Z}_m) = h_H^{2,2}(\hat{Z})$, $h_V^{2,2}(\hat{Z}) = h_H^{2,2}(\hat{Z}_m)$ and $h_{RM}^{2,2}(\hat{Z}) = h_{RM}^{2,2}(\hat{Z}_m)$, but also to construct the cycles representing the remaining component, study their geometry, and discuss their different roles in physics applications.

We start with an introductory discussion in section 2, which motivates the study of the space of non-vertical four-cycles (primary horizontal cycles in particular) in the context of the landscape of flux vacua in F-theory compactifications. Using mirror symmetry, we derive a combinatorial formula for $h_V^{2,2}$, $h_H^{2,2}$, and $h_{RM}^{2,2}$, the dimensions of the space of vertical, horizontal and remaining (i.e. non-vertical and non-horizontal) cycles for Calabi-Yau fourfolds obtained as hypersurfaces of toric varieties in section 3. Already in this simple class of Calabi-Yau fourfolds, the remaining component is found to be non-zero in general. We provide several examples in section 4.

A non-zero $H_{RM}^{2,2}(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{C})$ already occurs for the family of Calabi-Yau fourfolds $\hat{Z} = K3 \times K3 = S_1 \times S_2$ with a lattice polarization $W_1 \subset H^2(S_1; \mathbb{Z})$ and $W_2 \subset H^2(S_2; \mathbb{Z})$. Here, $h_V^{2,2} = \rho_1 \rho_2 + 2$, $h_{RM}^{2,2} = \rho_1(22 - \rho_2) + (22 - \rho_1)\rho_2$, $2 + 2h^{3,1} + h_H^{2,2} = (22 - \rho_1)(22 - \rho_2)$, (1.5)

where $\rho_i = \text{rank}(W_i)$ [16]. In this example, the Poincaré duals of $H_{RM}^{2,2}(\hat{Z})$ are not represented by algebraic four-cycles.

Section 5 shows another example of a family $\pi : \mathcal{Z} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_*$ where $h_{RM}^{2,2} \neq 0$ and provides some more intuition for the geometry relevant to cycles in $h_{RM}^{2,2}$. This family is a simple example within the class of Calabi-Yau fourfolds motivated by [20, 21] for F-theory compactification where $SU(5)$ unification symmetry is broken down to that of the Standard Model $SU(3)_c \times SU(2)_L \times U(1)_Y$ without the hypercharge $U(1)_Y$ vector field becoming massive. The remaining component $H_{RM}^{2,2}(\hat{Z})$ in this family contains forms that are Poincaré dual to four-cycles which are non-vertical, but still algebraic over generic points in moduli space. This observation plays an important role in the discussion of section 2, which discusses the relevance of the real primary horizontal subspace $H_R^4(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{R}) \subset H^4(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{R})$ in the context of the landscape of flux vacua in F-theory compactification.

In section 6, we discuss how the abundance of flux vacua depends on the unification group, and the number of generations. Under rather general assumptions, the dependence on the number of generations is found to factor from the distribution and to be given by a

Gaussian quite generically for any choice of base manifold. We also develop an estimate for the dependence of the number of flux vacua on the gauge (unification) group, generalizing earlier attempts in [16]. We estimate that the abundance of flux vacua with e.g. gauge group $SU(5)$ is suppressed by a factor of roughly $e^{\mathcal{O}(1000)}$ when compared to models with no non-abelian gauge group. One can think of this suppression as a fine-tuning wildly surpassing the fine-tuning of 10^{-120} needed to explain the smallness of the cosmological constant. Appendix B contains a further elaboration of how such estimates may be obtained. Finally, we discuss several open problems reserved for future investigation in section 7.

The appendices A and C mostly contain supplementary material and applications. Appendix A reviews details of the geometry of F-theory GUTs with gauge group $SU(5)$ relevant for section 5. Appendix A.3 explains how to compute the Hodge diamond of exceptional divisors in such a geometry by using stratification. Appendix C reviews the construction of chirality-inducing four-form flux, and computation of the D3-tadpole from the geometry and this flux. The numerical results in the appendices B and C are used as input for the discussion in section 6.

A letter [22] by the same authors is focused on a subset of the subjects discussed in this article, and is addressed to a broader spectrum of readers. It covers the subjects of sections 2 and 6 and uses the results of section 4.4.1 and the appendices B and C, while omitting the (mostly technical) material of sections 3 and 5.

2 Ensembles of F-theory flux vacua and the primary horizontal subspace

Supersymmetric compactification of F-theory to 3+1-dimensions is specified by a set of data $(X, B_3, J, G^{(4)})$, where $\pi_X : X \rightarrow B_3$ is an elliptic fibration with a section, $J \in H^{1,1}(B_3; \mathbb{R})$ a Kähler form on B_3 and a G_4 a four-form flux in $[H^4(X; \mathbb{Z})]_{\text{shift}}$. Once $G^{(4)}$ is given topologically, the superpotential $W \propto \int_X \Omega_X \wedge G^{(4)}$ determines the vacuum expectation value of the complex structure of X , B_3 , π_X etc. For an ensemble of fluxes in $[H^4(X; \mathbb{Z})]_{\text{shift}}$, therefore, we obtain an ensemble of low-energy effective theories in 3+1-dimensions, called a landscape.

Flux compactification not only determines the values of low-energy coupling constants, but also the gauge group. Once the complex structure of the elliptic fibration $\pi_X : X \rightarrow B_3$ is determined by the mechanism above, we know the configuration of 7-branes (i.e. the discriminant locus of π_X). Now, remember that we usually classify low-energy effective theories in their algebraic information such as gauge group, matter representations and unbroken symmetry first, in their topological information such as the number of generations next, and then finally in their values of the coupling constants. It is thus desirable to be able to classify flux vacua in a landscape also in the same way, sorting out first in the algebraic information, secondly in the topological data and finally in the moduli data [16]. This requires to work out what kind of topological flux $G^{(4)}$ results in an effective theory with a given algebraic and topological information.

In order to address this problem, it is useful to consider a family of elliptically fibred Calabi-Yau fourfolds characterized as follows [16]. First, let us choose $(B_3, [S])$ and an algebra R . We specify only the topology of an algebraic three-fold B_3 , and let $[S]$ be a

divisor class in $\text{Pic}(B_3)$. R is an algebra in the A - D - E series, to be used for a unification group of one's interest. The family $\pi : \mathcal{X} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_*^R$ is that of *smooth* Calabi-Yau fourfolds X with an elliptic fibration $\pi_X : X \rightarrow B_3$ with a section, so that there is a locus of singular fibres of type² R along a divisor S of B_3 that belongs to the class $[S]$. The restricted moduli space \mathcal{M}_*^R parametrizes the complex structure of such fourfolds X . For a generic point $p \in \mathcal{M}_*^R$, the corresponding fourfold $X_p := \pi^{-1}(p)$ has the property that $[H^{1,1}(X_p; \mathbb{Q}) \cap H^2(X; \mathbb{Q})]$ is generated by divisors in the base, the zero-section σ , and $\{\hat{\mathcal{C}}_i\}_{i=1, \dots, \text{rank}(R)}$ called Cartan divisors. Such a family over the restricted moduli space \mathcal{M}_*^R is a useful notion to express the flux vacua distribution, as we see in eqs. (2.8), (2.9).

There are a couple of physical conditions to be imposed on the fluxes. First of all, the flux preserves the $\text{SO}(3, 1)$ symmetry in the effective theory on 3+1-dimensions if and only if the flux $G^{(4)}$ does not have a component that has either “two legs in the T^2 fibre” or “no legs in the T^2 fibre” [23]. This condition is best paraphrased as

$$\sigma \wedge \eta \wedge G^{(4)} = 0, \quad \eta_1 \wedge \eta_2 \wedge G^{(4)} = 0, \quad (2.1)$$

where σ is (the differential form Poincaré dual to) the zero section, and $\eta, \eta_{1,2}$ are divisors on B_3 , see [24–28]. The D -term condition (equivalently $\mathcal{N} = 1$ supersymmetry condition, primitiveness condition) is that

$$J \wedge G^{(4)} = 0 \in H^6(X; \mathbb{R}). \quad (2.2)$$

The subspace of $[H^4(X; \mathbb{Z})]_{\text{shift}}$ satisfying the two conditions above, (2.1), (2.2), is denoted by $[H^4(X; \mathbb{Z})]_{\text{shift}}^{\text{Lor.prim.}}$. The subspace of $H^4(X; \mathbb{Z})$ without the shift by $c_2(TX)/2$ satisfying the condition (2.1), (2.2) is denoted by $[H^4(X; \mathbb{Z})]^{\text{Lor.prim.}}$.

For a pair of fluxes $G_1^{(4)}$ and $G_2^{(4)}$ in $[H^4(X; \mathbb{Z})]_{\text{shift}}^{\text{Lor.prim.}}$ to preserve the same symmetry group within the 7-brane gauge group R , their difference needs to satisfy

$$i_{\hat{\mathcal{C}}_i}^* (G_1^{(4)} - G_2^{(4)}) = 0 \in H^4(\hat{\mathcal{C}}_i; \mathbb{Z}), \quad (2.3)$$

where $i_{\hat{\mathcal{C}}_i} : \hat{\mathcal{C}}_i \hookrightarrow X$ is the embedding of the Cartan divisors (generators) $\{\hat{\mathcal{C}}_i\}_{i=1, \dots, \text{rank}(R)}$. Thus, we formulate an ensemble of fluxes leading to effective theories with a common unbroken symmetry group as

$$\left\{ G_{\text{tot}}^{(4)} = G_{\text{scan}}^{(4)} + G_{\text{fix}}^{(4)} \mid G_{\text{scan}}^{(4)} \in H_{\text{scan}} \right\}; \quad (2.4)$$

we choose $G_{\text{fix}}^{(4)}$ and H_{scan} such that $G_{\text{scan}}^{(4)} = 0$ is contained in H_{scan} . $G_{\text{fix}}^{(4)}$ must be in $[H^4(X; \mathbb{Z})]_{\text{shift}}^{\text{Lor.prim.}}$, while H_{scan} needs to be a sub-set of the cohomology group $H^4(X; \mathbb{Z})$ satisfying all the conditions (2.1), (2.2), (2.3). Because all of these conditions³ are linear in $G^{(4)}$, we always take H_{scan} to be a sub-group of $H^4(X; \mathbb{Z})$.

We now argue that the real primary horizontal subspace $H_H^4(X; \mathbb{R}) \subset H^4(X; \mathbb{R})$ satisfies all of the conditions (2.1), (2.2), (2.3) modulo $\otimes \mathbb{R}$, and we can hence take H_{scan} to

²Here, ‘type R ’ singular fibre means that at a generic point in S , the dual graph of the fibre is given by the extended Dynkin diagram of R .

³The condition from D3-brane tadpole is treated separately from the conditions discussed above.

contain all of $H_H^4(X; \mathbb{R}) \cap H^4(X; \mathbb{Z})$. To see this, we take a little moment to provide a brief review on the definition of $H^4(X; \mathbb{C})$, and to make clear what we mean by the *real* primary horizontal subspace. For any point $p \in \mathcal{M}_*^R$, we can define a subspace

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{Span}_{\mathbb{C}} \{ \Omega_{X_p}, D\Omega_{X_p}, D^2\Omega_{X_p}, D^3\Omega_{X_p}, D^4\Omega_{X_p} \} \\ & = H^{4,0}(X_p; \mathbb{C}) \oplus H^{3,1}(X_p; \mathbb{C}) \oplus H_H^{2,2}(X_p; \mathbb{C}) \oplus H^{1,3}(X_p; \mathbb{C}) \oplus H^{0,4}(X_p; \mathbb{C}) \subset H^4(X; \mathbb{C}). \end{aligned} \tag{2.5}$$

The cohomology group $H^4(X; \mathbb{C}) = \mathbb{C} \otimes H^4(X; \mathbb{Z})$ is topological; there is a canonical identification between $H^4(X_p; \mathbb{C})$ and $H^4(X_{p'}; \mathbb{C})$ for p, p' in a small neighbourhood in \mathcal{M}_* — called flat structure — and the reference to $p \in \mathcal{M}_*$ is suppressed in the expression above. The (p, q) -Hodge components with the canonical identification relative to $H^4(X; \mathbb{C})$, however, vary over $p \in \mathcal{M}_*^R$. The fact that the Picard-Fuchs equations on the period integral are closed in the subspace specified above, however, implies that the space (2.5) remains the same in $H^4(X; \mathbb{C})$ for every $p \in \mathcal{M}_*$ (at least locally) under the canonical identification (flat structure). A reference to $p \in \mathcal{M}_*^R$ is hence suppressed and the invariant subspace is called the primary horizontal subspace $H_H^4(X; \mathbb{C})$. The remaining component in the decomposition (1.2), $H^{2,2}(X_p; \mathbb{C})$, should therefore be independent of $p \in \mathcal{M}_*$ under the canonical identification. This is why reference to $p \in \mathcal{M}_*$ is completely dropped in (1.2); the decomposition (1.2) is topological.

The four-form flux in M-theory/F-theory compactification is real-valued, while the primary horizontal subspace $H_H^4(X; \mathbb{C})$ is complex-valued. Noting, however, that the complex conjugation operation is compatible with the canonical identification (topological tracking) of $H^4(X_p; \mathbb{C})$ for $p \in \mathcal{M}_*$, we also have a decomposition of the real part $H^4(X; \mathbb{R})$:

$$H^4(X; \mathbb{R}) = H_H^4(X; \mathbb{R}) \oplus H_{RM}^{2,2}(X; \mathbb{R}) \oplus H_V^{2,2}(X; \mathbb{R}), \tag{2.6}$$

just like in (1.2). The “primary horizontal subspace” component of $H^4(X; \mathbb{R})$ is what we call the real primary horizontal subspace $H_H^4(X; \mathbb{R})$.

Now, let us see that the four-forms in the real primary horizontal subspace $H_H^4(X; \mathbb{R})$ satisfy all the conditions (2.1), (2.2), (2.3) modulo $\otimes \mathbb{R}$. First, noting that $\sigma \cdot \eta$ and $\eta_1 \cdot \eta_2$ in (2.1) form only a subset of generators of the vertical four-cycles, and that all of the elements of the horizontal component are orthogonal to those in the vertical component in (1.2), it is straightforward to see that the four-forms in $H_H^4(X; \mathbb{R})$ satisfy (2.1).

In order to verify the primitiveness condition, consider the $(h^{3,1} + 1) = (m + 1)$ -dimensional variety occupied by the complex line $\mathbb{C}[\Omega_{X_p}]$ (this is a \mathbb{C}^\times -cone over the period domain). Any four-form G in this variety satisfies the condition (2.2), because G is a $(4, 0)$ -form for some choice $p \in \mathcal{M}_*$ of complex structure on X , and $J \wedge G$ would have become a $(5, 1)$ -form under that complex structure, if it were non-zero. The absence of such a Hodge component in a Calabi-Yau fourfold X implies that $J \wedge G = 0$. Since all kinds of four-forms in $H_H^4(X; \mathbb{C})$ are obtained by taking derivatives of such G with respect to the local coordinates in \mathcal{M}_* , we find that all the four-forms in the (real) horizontal primary subspace satisfy the primitiveness condition (2.2).

Finally, we can make a similar argument to show that the four-forms in $H_H^4(X; \mathbb{R})$ satisfy the condition (2.3). Consider again the set of four-forms realized in the form of Ω_{X_p}

for some $p \in \mathcal{M}_*$. Its pull-back to any one of Cartan divisors $\hat{\mathcal{C}}_i$ must be a $(4, 0)$ -form on a complex *three-fold* $\hat{\mathcal{C}}_i$ under the complex structure of $p \in \mathcal{M}_*$ induced on $\hat{\mathcal{C}}_i \subset X_p$. Thus, the pull-back of such a four-form vanishes in $H^4(\hat{\mathcal{C}}_i; \mathbb{C})$. Taking derivatives with respect to the local coordinates of \mathcal{M}_* , we find that the four-forms in $H^4_H(X; \mathbb{R})$ satisfy the condition (2.3).

References [14, 15, 29] studied how the flux vacua are distributed in the complex structure moduli space for ensembles of fluxes of the form (2.4). One of the two key ideas is to replace the vacuum distribution by the vacuum index distribution

$$d\mu_I := d^{2m}z \sum_{G_{\text{scan}}^{(4)} \in H_{\text{scan}}} \delta^{2m}(DW, \overline{D\overline{W}}) \det \left[\begin{array}{cc} DDW & D\overline{D\overline{W}} \\ \overline{D\overline{D\overline{W}}} & D\overline{D\overline{W}} \end{array} \right]_{2m \times 2m} \Theta \left(L_* - \frac{1}{2}(G_{\text{tot}}^{(4)})^2 \right), \tag{2.7}$$

so that the problem becomes easier. (z, \bar{z}) are local coordinates of \mathcal{M}_* , $W \propto \int_X \Omega_{X_p} \wedge G^{(4)}$ and L_* is the upper bound of the D3-brane charge allowed for the fluxes $G_{\text{tot}}^{(4)}$. The other idea is to make a continuous approximation to H_{scan} , which is to treat the subgroup $H_{\text{scan}} \subset H^4(X; \mathbb{Z})$ as a vector space $H_{\text{scan}} \otimes \mathbb{R}$, and to replace the sum by an integral over the vector space $H_{\text{scan}} \otimes \mathbb{R}$. Under the continuous approximation, the vacuum index density $d\mu_I$ is of the form [14, 15] ($L_* \gg K$)

$$d\mu_I \simeq \frac{(2\pi L_*)^{K/2}}{\Gamma(K/2)} \rho_I, \quad K := \dim_{\mathbb{R}}(H_{\text{scan}} \otimes \mathbb{R}), \tag{2.8}$$

where ρ_I is an (m, m) form on \mathcal{M}_* . It is given as the Euler class of some real $\text{rank}_{\mathbb{R}} = 2m$ vector bundle on \mathcal{M}_* [29], and can be put in the explicit form

$$\rho_I = c_m(T\mathcal{M}_* \otimes \mathcal{L}^{-1}) = \det \left[-\frac{R}{2\pi i} + \frac{\omega}{2\pi} \mathbf{1}_{m \times m} \right], \tag{2.9}$$

where ω is the Kähler form on \mathcal{M}_* derived from $K = -\ln[\int \Omega \wedge \overline{\Omega}]$, and \mathcal{L} a line bundle satisfying $c_1(\mathcal{L}^{-1}) = \omega/(2\pi)$, whenever the vector space $H_{\text{scan}} \otimes \mathbb{R}$ contains the real primary horizontal subspace $H^4_H(X; \mathbb{R})$ [14–16, 29].

Having reminded ourselves of how H_{scan} is used, let us return to the question of how we should take $G_{\text{fix}}^{(4)}$ and H_{scan} . The problem we set in this article (and also in [16, 22]) is to classify the fluxes in $[H^4(X; \mathbb{Z})]_{\text{shift}}^{\text{Lor.prim.}}$ into sub-ensembles of the form (2.4) so that each subensemble corresponds to the ensemble of low-energy effective theories with a given set of algebraic (or algebraic and topological) information. $G_{\text{fix}}^{(4)}$ is used as a tag of the subensemble. Apart from [16], the $H_{RM}^{2,2}(X; \mathbb{R})$ component has not been carefully discussed (at least from the perspective of the geometry of Calabi-Yau fourfolds) in the context of F-theory phenomenology to our knowledge. In order to address this problem, therefore, it is necessary to reopen the case and understand carefully how the low-energy effective theories are controlled by the fluxes in each one of the components of the decomposition (2.6).

First of all, it is already known that $h_{RM}^{2,2}$ can be non-zero in a family of $X = \text{K3} \times \text{K3}$ [16], as we have already reviewed in the introduction. We will prove in section 5 that the class of families of elliptic fibred Calabi-Yau fourfolds for F-theory compactification with $\text{SU}(5)$ unification results in $h_{RM}^{2,2} \neq 0$ precisely in the cases that are well-motivated

for a mechanism of $SU(5)$ symmetry breaking in [20, 21]. Despite the presence of the $H_{RM}^{2,2}(X; \mathbb{R})$ component in the middle cohomology, however, we have confirmed (see also the detailed discussion in the appendix A.4 of this article) that the matter surfaces for $\mathbf{10} + \overline{\mathbf{10}}$ representations and also $\overline{\mathbf{5}} + \mathbf{5}$ representations of $SU(5)$ belong to topological classes of $H_V^{2,2}(X; \mathbb{Q})$, confirming [25]. This means that the net chirality of these representations is controlled by the flux in the $H_V^{2,2}(X; \mathbb{R})$ component.

It has also been indicated that fluxes in $H_{RM}^{2,2}(X; \mathbb{R})$ may break the symmetry of the 7-brane gauge group R based on the family $X = K3 \times K3$ [16]. Certainly this family is not suitable for realistic compactifications of F-theory in that all the matter fields in the relatively light spectrum are in the adjoint representation of R ; this family may also be somehow special in that $h^{2,0}(X) \neq 0$. However, we have confirmed that the flux in the $H_{RM}^{2,2}(X; \mathbb{R})$ component may indeed break the symmetry R ; the hypercharge flux of [20, 21] turns out to be precisely in this category.

Given all the observations above we conclude that $H_{\text{scan}} \otimes \mathbb{R}$ should be chosen such that it contains all of the horizontal component $H_H^4(X; \mathbb{R})$ and possibly a part of $H_{RM}^{2,2}(X; \mathbb{R})$. Clearly, $H_{\text{scan}} \otimes \mathbb{R}$ should not contain the entire $H_{RM}^{2,2}(X; \mathbb{R})$ for sub-ensemble of fluxes (2.4) to correspond to an ensemble of effective theories with a given set of algebraic and topological information. An example of the family of $X = K3 \times K3$ suggests strongly that we should choose $(H_{\text{scan}} \otimes \mathbb{R})$ to be precisely the horizontal component, because any flux in $H_{RM}^{2,2}(X; \mathbb{R})$ breaks some of the 7-brane gauge group and Higgses away vector bosons from the low-energy spectrum in this example. We remain inconclusive about the case of families for realistic F-theory compactification with $(B_3, [S], R)$ (with $R = A_4, D_5$ etc.), however, because the discussion in sections 3 and 5 provides only a partial understanding of the geometry of the $H_{RM}^{2,2}(X; \mathbb{R})$ component. This material is enough, however, to conclude that the formula (2.8), (2.9) of [14, 15] can be used for the ensemble of effective theories with a given algebraic and topological information. In the examples of elliptic fourfolds for F-theory compactification studied in section 4.4 of this paper, the remaining component $H_{RM}^{2,2}(X; \mathbb{R})$ is absent, so that the horizontal component can be identified with $H_{\text{scan}} \otimes \mathbb{R}$.

We have so far assumed that smooth Calabi-Yau fourfolds X with flat elliptic fibration are used for F-theory compactifications with fluxes; it should be remembered, however, that it is a belief rather than a fact that such smooth models X should be used instead of the Weierstrass models X_s , which are singular for compactifications leading to effective theories with unbroken non-Abelian gauge groups. There may be alternative and/or equivalent formulations of fluxes that lead to the same physics end results. Even when we pursue the direction of using smooth models X , there can be more than one choice of such a smooth model X . All of those different resolutions, however, should describe the low-energy physics of the same vacuum with an unbroken unified symmetry. Thus, no matter how fluxes in F-theory are formulated, all the observable physics consequences should not depend on the choice of resolutions. The dimension of the primary horizontal component ($(H_{\text{scan}} \otimes \mathbb{R})$ to be more precise) should be regarded as one of such physical consequences of F-theory, and hence $K = \dim_{\mathbb{R}}[H_H^4(X; \mathbb{R})]$ must not depend on the choice of the smooth model X for a singular X_s .

There is a general argument that is good enough to make us consider that the dimensions of $h_V^{2,2}(X; \mathbb{R})$, $h_H^{2,2}(X; \mathbb{R})$ and $h_{RM}^{2,2}(X; \mathbb{R})$ are resolution independent. It seems reasonable to assume that, for a singular Calabi-Yau fourfold (X_s) , any crepant resolution (X) gives rise to the same complex structure moduli space. If this holds, the dimension of the space of primary horizontal $(2, 2)$ cycles, $h_H^{2,2}(X; \mathbb{R})$, as well as $h^{3,1}(X)$ cannot depend on the resolution. By mirror symmetry, the same statement must be true also for the space of primary vertical $(2, 2)$ cycles $h_V^{2,2}(X; \mathbb{R}) = h_H^{2,2}(X_m; \mathbb{R})$, and $h^{1,1}(X) = h^{3,1}(X_m)$, where we assume that all the different resolutions X for X_s share some mirror geometries X_m with a common complex structure moduli space. If furthermore the Euler characteristic is invariant under which resolution is used, it follows that also $h^{2,2}$ cannot be resolution dependent. This is because $h^{2,2}$ is not an independent Hodge number but related to all others by (3.62). From the independence of $h_H^{2,2}(X; \mathbb{R})$ and $h_V^{2,2}(X; \mathbb{R})$ on which resolution is used, it then follows that also $h_{RM}^{2,2}(X; \mathbb{R})$ is independent of the resolution.

The two assumptions we have made are obvious for a Calabi-Yau manifold X given as a hypersurface (or, more generally, complete intersection) in a toric ambient space: for a fixed singular Calabi-Yau manifold, different crepant resolutions correspond to different triangulations of the N -lattice polytope whereas all Hodge numbers, and, in particular the complex structure moduli space depend on the combinatorics of the N - and M -lattice polytopes, but not on triangulations. We will give a more specific proof of this for the expressions we derive in the hypersurface case in section 3.6.3.

More generally, our assumptions follow if different resolutions correspond to different cones in the extended Kähler moduli space, so that they are connected by flop transitions, which are known to leave both the complex structure moduli space and the Euler characteristic invariant. This state of affairs is realized in the geometries which are the main motivation for the present work: F-theory on Calabi-Yau fourfolds supporting non-abelian gauge groups [30–35].

Let us leave a few remarks at the end of this section in order to clarify what the vacuum index density distribution $d\mu_I$ is for, as well as what it is not (yet) for. These are more or less known things, and we include this discussion in this article only as reminder.

The first remark is that a family $\pi : \mathcal{X} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_*^R$ for some choice of symmetry R and topology of $(B_3, [S])$ is used to describe the distribution of a subensemble of flux vacua that is *inclusive* in nature. Even though the scanning component of the flux, $G_{\text{scan}}^{(4)}$, is chosen from the real primary *horizontal* component $H_H^4(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{R}) \subset H^4(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{R})$, it may eventually end up with the Poincaré dual of an algebraic cycle as a result of dynamical relaxation of the complex structure moduli due to the superpotential $W \propto \int \Omega \wedge G^{(4)}$. The delta function $\delta^{2m}(DW, \overline{D\overline{W}})$ for a given $G_{\text{scan}}^{(4)}$ eventually has a support on a point p in a Noether-Lefschetz locus of \mathcal{M}_*^R ; see [16, 18, 24] and references therein. For some choice of $G_{\text{scan}}^{(4)}$ (and its corresponding $p \in \mathcal{M}_*^R$) not only the rank of $H^{2,2}(X_p; \mathbb{R}) \cap H^4(X_p; \mathbb{Z})$, but even the rank of $H^{1,1}(X_p; \mathbb{R}) \cap H^2(X_p; \mathbb{Z})$ may be enhanced.⁴ For the effective theory corresponding

⁴Depending on what conditions to impose mathematically on behaviour of the family $\mathcal{X} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_*^R$ at special loci, the enhancement of the rank of $\text{Pic}(X_p)$ may be phrased differently. The mathematical conditions to impose should ultimately be determined by the (yet unknown) microscopic formulation of F-theory.

to such a choice of $G_{\text{scan}}^{(4)}$, this can result in an enhanced gauge symmetry forming a hidden sector in addition to the gauge group R , or the symmetry R is enhanced to another R' containing R . Such a subensemble of fluxes with $(H_{\text{scan}} \otimes \mathbb{R}) = H_H^4(X; \mathbb{R})$ for $(B_3, [S], R)$ therefore contains not just effective theories with the 7-brane gauge group being precisely R , but also those with an extra factor of gauge group, or those with the 7-brane gauge group larger than R . In this sense, the subensemble (and the distribution $d\mu_I$) captured on the moduli space \mathcal{M}_*^R is an *inclusive* ensemble. With the expectation that only a very small fraction of such an inclusive ensemble has a hidden sector or enhanced symmetry, however, we will refer to vacua in such an ensemble as those with symmetry R ; the fraction of such vacua can be estimated by using the discussion in section 6 and the appendix B, and we see the fraction is exponentially small indeed.

Secondly, let us record our understanding of the issue of potential instabilities. Given a topological flux $G_{\text{tot}}^{(4)} = G_{\text{scan}}^{(4)} + G_{\text{fix}}^{(4)}$, we may not be able to find a solution to $DW = 0$ within the restricted moduli space \mathcal{M}_*^R . Such a flux, if there is any, has been removed automatically from the ensemble by the time the continuous approximation $H_{\text{scan}} \rightarrow H_{\text{scan}} \otimes \mathbb{R}$ is introduced and the distribution $d\mu_I$ is cast into the form of (2.8). When the flux space integral is carried out, the delta-function picks up contributions only from fluxes that satisfy $DW = 0$ somewhere in \mathcal{M}_*^R . This argument may be, however, only about the instability issue associated with $DW = 0$ for moduli along \mathcal{M}_*^R , i.e., R -singlet moduli. Instability associated with physical “moduli” transverse to \mathcal{M}_*^R may be captured by the effective superpotential $W = \int_S \text{tr}[\varphi \wedge F]$ of [36, 37].

Thirdly and finally, the Kähler moduli have been (and will be) treated in this work as if they were given by hand, but their stabilization of course also has to be studied separately. The distribution (2.8), (2.9) on the moduli space of complex structure \mathcal{M}_* needs to be convoluted with other data, including stabilization of Kähler moduli and dynamical evolution of cosmology in the early universe. There is nothing to add in this article to this well-known zoom-out picture, aside from reminding ourselves that it may make sense to study the distribution over the complex structure moduli space separately from Kähler moduli stabilization when there is a separation of scales between the stabilization of two distinct sets of moduli. In this case the two problems can be treated separately and then be combined, rather than facing the mixed problem.

3 $H^{2,2}$ of a Calabi-Yau fourfold hypersurface of a toric variety

Suppose that \hat{Z} is a smooth variety and $\{\hat{Y}_i\}$ a set of its divisors. We can introduce the following stratification to \hat{Z} :

$$\hat{Z} = (\hat{Z} \setminus \cup_i \hat{Y}_i) \amalg \left(\cup_i \hat{Y}_i \setminus (\cup_{k \neq i} \hat{Y}_k \cap \hat{Y}_i) \right) \amalg \dots \tag{3.1}$$

The first stratum, $Z := \hat{Z} \setminus \cup_i \hat{Y}_i$, is the only one that has the same dimension as \hat{Z} ; we call it the primary stratum. For the pair \hat{Z} and $Y := \hat{Z} \setminus Z$, there is the long exact sequence (3.11). It was with this exact sequence in combination with the mixed Hodge structure on these cohomology groups that ref. [19] derived a formula of $h^{1,1}(\hat{Z})$ and $h^{n-2,1}(\hat{Z})$ for a Calabi-Yau $(n-1)$ -fold hypersurface of a toric n -fold and showed the beautiful mirror correspondence.

We find that the same combination of methods — stratification (3.1) and mixed Hodge structure — is also very useful in studying various properties of algebraic cycles in \hat{Z} even when \hat{Z} is not necessarily realized as a hypersurface of a toric variety. Section 5 of this article uses this combination to study the space of vertical cycles of general fourfolds \hat{Z} , whereas we can derive stronger results in the case \hat{Z} is a Calabi-Yau $(n - 1)$ -fold hypersurface of a toric n -fold. In the latter case, which is discussed in the present section, the Hodge-Deligne numbers of the cohomology of the primary stratum can be easily computed by following [38].

By carefully examining the contributions to $H^{2,2}(\hat{Z})$ and using mirror symmetry, we are able to isolate the pieces $h_V^{2,2}(\hat{Z}) = h_H^{2,2}(\hat{Z}_m)$, $h_H^{2,2}(\hat{Z}) = h_V^{2,2}(\hat{Z}_m)$ and $h_{RM}^{2,2}(\hat{Z}) = h_{RM}^{2,2}(\hat{Z}_m)$. The results are given in section 3.6.

3.1 General setup and known results

Let us start by fixing our notation and reviewing some helpful facts; subtleties associated with singularity resolution are summarized in section 3.1.1. Helpful reviews on toric geometry may be found in [39, 40].

A toric variety \mathbb{P}_Σ^n can be constructed from a fan Σ , which is composed of strictly convex polyhedral cones in \mathbb{R}^n for a lattice $N := \mathbb{Z}^{\oplus n}$. The dual lattice is denoted by $M = \mathbb{Z}^{\oplus n}$ and the pairing between them for $\nu \in N$ and $\tilde{\nu} \in M$ is denoted by $\langle \nu, \tilde{\nu} \rangle \in \mathbb{Z}$. We also use the notation $N_{\mathbb{R}} := N \otimes \mathbb{R}$ and $M_{\mathbb{R}} := M \otimes \mathbb{R}$. For a given fan Σ , $\Sigma(k)$ stands for the collection of all the k -dimensional cones. $\Sigma(0) = \{\vec{0} \in N\}$. We denote the k -skeleton $\cup_{i=0}^k \Sigma(i)$ by $\Sigma[k]$.

By definition, an n -dimensional toric variety contains an open algebraic torus $(\mathbb{C}^*)^n = \mathbb{T}^n$. From this perspective, a fan Σ gives information on how \mathbb{T}^n is compactified. In particular, the fan determines a stratification into algebraic tori of lower dimension: simplicial cones of Σ are in one-to-one correspondence with strata of \mathbb{P}_Σ^n such that a k -dimensional cone $\sigma \in \Sigma(k)$ corresponds to a stratum of \mathbb{P}_Σ^n isomorphic to $(\mathbb{T})^{n-k}$. For cone σ , we denote the corresponding stratum by \mathbb{T}_σ .

A lattice polytope is the convex hull in $N_{\mathbb{R}}$ (or $M_{\mathbb{R}}$) of a number of lattice points of the lattice N (or M). For a lattice polytope Δ in M the polar (or dual) polytope $\tilde{\Delta}$ (in N) is defined as

$$\tilde{\Delta} := \{v \in N_{\mathbb{R}} \mid \langle v, w \rangle \geq -1 \quad \forall w \in \Delta\}. \tag{3.2}$$

If $\tilde{\Delta}$ is a lattice polytope as well, it follows that Δ is also the polar of $\tilde{\Delta}$ and the two are called a reflexive pair. An elementary property which follows from reflexivity is that the origin is the only integral point which is internal to the polytope. Faces of an n -dimensional polytope Δ are denoted by their dimensions⁵ as $\Theta^{[n-k]}$. For a pair of reflexive polytopes Δ in $M_{\mathbb{R}}$ and $\tilde{\Delta}$ in $N_{\mathbb{R}}$, there is a one-to-one correspondence between faces $\Theta^{[n-k]}$ of Δ and faces $\tilde{\Theta}^{[k-1]}$ of $\tilde{\Delta}$. We frequently use $(\tilde{\Theta}^{[n-k]}, \Theta^{[k-1]})$ to indicate such a pair of dual faces. Note that an n -dimensional polytope can be considered as its own n -dimensional face. We indicate that a face Θ_a is on a face Θ_b by writing $\Theta_a \leq \Theta_b$. We let $\ell(\Theta)$ stand for the

⁵Faces of a polytope Δ are often referred to in the literature by their codimensions. Codimension-1 faces of Δ are called facets, for example. So, we reserve a notation $\Theta^{(k)} = \Theta^{[n-k]}$ for codimension- k faces, although we are not using this notation in the present article.

number of integral points on a face Θ and $\ell^*(\Theta)$ for the number of integral points interior to Θ . The p -skeleton of Δ , i.e. the union of all faces of Δ which have dimension p or less is denoted by $\Delta_{\leq p}$.

Given a reflexive polytope $\tilde{\Delta}$ we can easily construct a fan Σ by forming the cones over all faces of $\tilde{\Delta}$. The one-to-one correspondence between $(k-1)$ -dimensional faces $\{\tilde{\Theta}^{[k-1]}\}$ and k -dimensional cones $\Sigma(k)$ in $N_{\mathbb{R}}$ (resp. between $\{\Theta^{[k-1]}\}$ and $\tilde{\Sigma}(k)$ in $M_{\mathbb{R}}$) is described in the form of a map $\sigma : \{\tilde{\Theta}^{[k-1]}\} \rightarrow \Sigma(k)$ (resp. $\tilde{\sigma} : \{\Theta^{[k-1]}\} \rightarrow \tilde{\Sigma}(k)$).

Well-known formulae [19, 41, 42] for the Hodge numbers of a Calabi-Yau $(n-1)$ -fold hypersurface \hat{Z} are recorded here in the notation adopted above:

$$h^{1,1}(\hat{Z}) = \ell(\tilde{\Delta}) - (n+1) - \sum_{\tilde{\Theta}^{[n-1]}} \ell^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[1]}) + \sum_{(\tilde{\Theta}^{[n-2]}, \Theta^{[1]})} \ell^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[n-2]})\ell^*(\Theta^{[1]}), \quad (3.3)$$

$$h^{n-2,1}(\hat{Z}) = \ell(\Delta) - (n+1) - \sum_{\Theta^{[n-1]}} \ell^*(\Theta^{[n-1]}) + \sum_{(\Theta^{[n-2]}, \tilde{\Theta}^{[1]})} \ell^*(\Theta^{[n-2]})\ell^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[1]}), \quad (3.4)$$

$$h^{m,1}(\hat{Z}) = \sum_{(\tilde{\Theta}^{[n-m-1]}, \Theta^{[m]})} \ell^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[n-m-1]})\ell^*(\Theta^{[m]}) \quad \text{for } n-2 > m > 1. \quad (3.5)$$

3.1.1 Triangulations, smoothness and projectivity

The polytope Δ in $M_{\mathbb{R}}$ is regarded as the Newton polyhedron of the defining equation of a Calabi-Yau hypersurface Z_s in \mathbb{P}_{Σ}^n . Because Z_s is not smooth, in general, we are interested in its projective crepant resolution; \hat{Z} in (3.3)–(3.5) stands for such a resolution. Such resolutions may always be constructed from the data of the polytope for $n \leq 4$ [19]. For Calabi-Yau hypersurfaces of complex dimension 4 (or dimensions larger than that), this is not the case, so that we need to explicitly check in each example.

Constructing a fan Σ over the faces of a polytope $\tilde{\Delta}$, the resulting cones may be non-simplicial or have (lattice-) volume⁶ greater than one. Consequently, the toric variety \mathbb{P}_{Σ}^n has singularities. We may, however, subdivide the fan Σ to cure such singularities. We denote the corresponding map between fans by $\phi : \Sigma' \rightarrow \Sigma$. For $\sigma' \in \Sigma'$, $\phi(\sigma')$ is given by the σ' -containing cone $\sigma \in \Sigma$ with the smallest dimension. The map ϕ (resp. $\tilde{\phi}$) induces a toric morphism $\mathbb{P}_{\Sigma'}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{P}_{\Sigma}^n$ of (partial) singularity resolution.

Such a morphism will preserve the Calabi-Yau condition of a hypersurface if all of the one-dimensional cones introduced are generated by points on the polytope $\tilde{\Delta}$ (remember that the origin is the only internal point for a reflexive polytope). A (partial) crepant desingularization of Z_s is hence equivalent to finding a triangulation of the polytope $\tilde{\Delta}$ in which every n -simplex contains the origin. This is called a star triangulation and the origin is the star point. A maximal desingularization of \mathbb{P}_{Σ}^n keeping Z_s Calabi-Yau is found by using all points⁷ on $\tilde{\Delta}$. A triangulation using all points of a polytope is called a fine triangulation.

⁶The “lattice volume” of a cone in $\partial\Delta$ is defined by multiplying $k!$ to the volume of a k -dimensional cone cut-off at $\partial\Delta$. The smallest lattice k -simplex has the lattice volume 1.

⁷In fact, it makes sense to relax this requirement, as points which lie in the interior of facets of $\tilde{\Delta}$ do not lead to divisors intersecting a Calabi-Yau hypersurface. This can be seen as follows: for any facet F we can find a normal vector n_F such that $\langle n_F, \nu_i \rangle = 1$ for all vectors ν_i on F . This means that the intersection

When subdividing cones in Σ , we want the ambient space \mathbb{P}_{Σ}^n to be a projective variety (i.e. it should be a Kähler manifold), which implies projectivity of the Calabi-Yau hypersurface; the Kählerian nature combined with the trivial canonical bundle implies Ricci-flatness. For an n -dimensional toric variety \mathbb{P}_{Σ}^n given in terms of a fan Σ , a Weil divisor $D = \sum_i a_i D_i$ is also Cartier iff we can find a support function ψ_D with the following properties:

- ψ_D is linear on each cone
- For a given cone of maximal dimension, $\sigma \in \Sigma(n)$, ψ_D can be described by an element m_{σ} of M satisfying

$$\psi_D|_{\sigma} = \langle m_{\sigma}, \nu_i \rangle = -a_i \tag{3.9}$$

for all one-dimensional cones (determined by the primitive vectors ν_i) in σ .

In this language, the cone of ample curves (or, equivalently, the Kähler cone) is described as the set of divisors for which ψ_D is strongly convex. This means that $\psi_D|_{\sigma} > -a_j$ for all one-dimensional cones *not* in σ and implies that $m_{\sigma} \neq m_{\sigma'}$ for two different cones σ and σ' in $\Sigma(n)$. If this cone of ample curves is non-empty, we can find a line bundle which is very ample, i.e. it defines an embedding of the toric variety \mathbb{P}_{Σ}^n into \mathbb{P}^m for some m . Conversely, if no strongly convex support function exists, the corresponding toric variety cannot be projective.

A strongly convex support function ψ_D defines a ‘lift’ of $\tilde{\Delta}$ into \mathbb{R}^{n+1} by assigning the value of ψ_D to each point on $\tilde{\Delta}$. The triangulation can then be seen as the upper facets of the resulting polyhedron in \mathbb{R}^{n+1} . Note that strong convexity means that no $n + 2$ points of $\tilde{\Delta}$ are mapped to a hyperplane in \mathbb{R}^{n+1} , i.e. faces of $\tilde{\Delta}$ which are subdivided into more than one simplex by a triangulation are not coplanar after this lift. Conversely, any triangulation which descends from a triangulation of a lift of $\tilde{\Delta}$ (with the property that no $n + 2$ points are on a common non-vertical plane) to \mathbb{R}^{n+1} can be used to construct a projective toric variety. Triangulations with this property are called regular triangulations.

ring contains a linear relation of the form

$$\sum_{\nu_i \in F} D_i + \sum_{j \text{ not } \in F} a_j D_j = 0, \tag{3.6}$$

with includes some contribution of divisors whose corresponding primitive vectors ν_j are not in F but lie on other facets. Let us now assume we have refined Σ such that there is a point ν_p interior to the facet F . The associated divisor D_p can only have a non-zero intersection with divisors D_k for which ν_k also lies in F , as all others necessarily lie in different cones of the fan Σ . This means that the above relation implies

$$D_p \cdot \sum_{\nu_i \in F} D_i = 0, \tag{3.7}$$

where we sum over all toric divisors coming from points on F . The Calabi-Yau hypersurface is given as the zero-locus of a section of $-K_{\mathbb{P}_{\Sigma}^n} = \sum_j D_j$, where we sum over all toric divisors. We now find

$$D_p \cdot \sum_j D_j = D_p \cdot \sum_{\nu_i \in F} D_i = 0, \tag{3.8}$$

by using the same argument again. Hence D_p does not meet a generic Calabi-Yau hypersurface. Correspondingly, a refinement of Σ introducing ν_p does not have any influence.

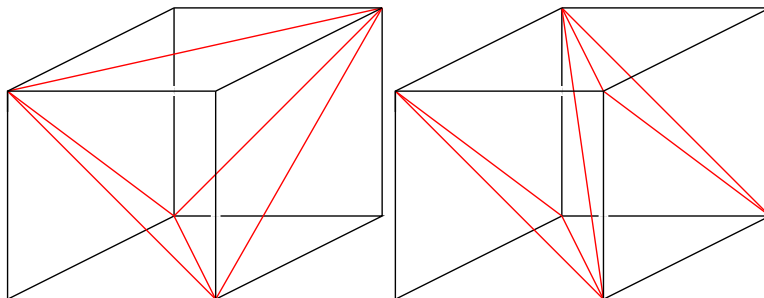


Figure 1. Two fine regular triangulations of a three-dimensional cube. The ‘central’ 3-simplex of the triangulation on the left has lattice volume 2. As there are no extra lattice points, this triangulation cannot be further refined to become unimodular. Of course the cube shown above does have a unimodular triangulation, as shown on the right. It may happen, however, that the central simplex of the triangulation shown on the left arises as a face of a polytope, in which case no unimodular triangulation can exist.

A maximal projective crepant desingularization (referred to as an *MPCP* of Z_s in [19]) is hence achieved by finding a fine regular star triangulation of $\tilde{\Delta}$. If all cones of such a triangulation have lattice volume unity the ambient space, and hence the Calabi-Yau hypersurface, become completely smooth and the map $\phi : \Sigma' \rightarrow \Sigma$ can rightfully be called a resolution. Triangulations of this type are called unimodular. We will also call simplices of volume unity and cones over such simplices unimodular.

It turns out that unimodular triangulations do not necessarily exist for polytopes of dimension $n \geq 4$. This is only relevant for Calabi-Yau manifolds of dimension ≥ 4 though, as one may always find a triangulation which is ‘good enough’ in the case of Calabi-Yau threefolds [19]. While any fine triangulation is also unimodular in two dimensions, a simplex can fail to be unimodular in three dimensions or more, even if it does not contain any points besides its vertices. A standard example for this is given in figure 1. For a star triangulation of a reflexive polytope, the lattice volume⁸ of any simplex is given by the volume of its ‘outward’ face, i.e. the face which lies on a facet of $\tilde{\Delta}$. For a polytope of dimension three or less, the facets are at most two-dimensional, so that any fine triangulation is automatically unimodular and the ambient space is smooth. For a Calabi-Yau threefold, the facets of $\tilde{\Delta}$ are three-dimensional. Hence even for a fine triangulation we are not guaranteed a smooth ambient space, as there might be a simplex S with volume greater than unity. However, the singularities which are induced by such cones are point-like: they are located at the intersection of the four divisors spanning S . These points do not meet a generic hypersurface, so that a fine triangulation is still enough to ensure smoothness for Calabi-Yau threefolds. In the case of Calabi-Yau fourfolds, there can be singularities along curves of \mathbb{P}_{Σ}^n , which are induced by faces which are not unimodular in a fine triangulation. These generically meet a hypersurface in points, so that smoothness is no longer automatic. For Calabi-Yau fourfolds, we thus need to check explicitly if a triangulation giving a resolution exists.

⁸This is commonly expressed by saying that facets of reflexive polyhedra are at lattice distance one from the origin.

In the following, we will assume that we have found a fine regular star triangulation which makes $\mathbb{P}_{\Sigma'}^n$ a smooth projective toric variety and leads to a smooth Calabi-Yau fourfold hypersurface \hat{Z} . This means we fix a fan Σ' and a map $\phi : \Sigma' \rightarrow \Sigma$. We will come back to the issues discussed in this section, when we look at examples in section 4.

3.2 Computing $h^{2,2}$ via decomposition

Let \hat{Z} be a non-singular compact Calabi-Yau $(n - 1)$ -fold defined as a hypersurface of a smooth toric ambient space $\mathbb{P}_{\Sigma'}^n$. Let $\{\nu_i\}_{i=1, \dots, |\Sigma'(1)|}$ be the primitive vectors for all the 1-dimensional cones of the toric fan Σ' . For each one of them, there is a toric divisor D_i given by $\{X_i = 0\} \subset \mathbb{P}_{\Sigma'}^n$. The restriction of D_i to the hypersurface \hat{Z} is denoted by \hat{Y}_i . This set of toric divisors $\{\hat{Y}_i\}$ is used to introduce a stratification (3.1). The primary stratum can be regarded as a hypersurface of \mathbb{T}^n ,

$$Z := \hat{Z} \setminus Y = \hat{Z} \cap (\mathbb{P}_{\Sigma'}^n \setminus \cup_i D_i) = \hat{Z} \cap (\mathbb{T}^n \subset \mathbb{P}_{\Sigma'}^n), \tag{3.10}$$

and its complement is denoted by $Y := \cup_i \hat{Y}_i$.

For a compact non-singular irreducible algebraic variety \hat{Z} and a divisor Y with normal crossings in \hat{Z} (such that $Z = \hat{Z} \setminus Y$ is non-singular), we can write a long exact sequence

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \dots & \longrightarrow & H_c^{k-1}(Z) & \longrightarrow & H_c^{k-1}(\hat{Z}) & \longrightarrow & H_c^{k-1}(Y) & \longrightarrow & \dots \\ & & & & & & & \searrow & \\ & & & & & & & & H_c^k(Z) & \longrightarrow & H_c^k(\hat{Z}) & \longrightarrow & H_c^k(Y) & \longrightarrow & \dots \end{array} \tag{3.11}$$

for the cohomology groups with compact support. Since \hat{Z} and Y are both compact, $H^k(\hat{Z})$ and $H^k(Y)$ are the same as $H_c^k(\hat{Z})$ and $H_c^k(Y)$. All the morphisms in this exact sequence are morphisms of mixed Hodge structure⁹ of type $(0, 0)$.

In order to use the exact sequence (3.11), we first note [38] that $H_c^i(Z)$ vanishes for $i = 0, \dots, n - 2$, and

$$h^{p,q} [H_c^{k > (n-1)}(Z)] = h^{p+1,q+1} [H_c^{k+2}(\mathbb{T}^n)] = \begin{cases} \binom{n}{k+2-n} & p = q = k + 1 - n, \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \tag{3.12}$$

$$h^{p,q} [H_c^{n-1}(Z)] = 0 \quad \text{if } p + q > n - 1.$$

More information about the non-vanishing parts of $H_c^{n-1}(Z)$ will be provided later.

The main focus in this article is to study $H^4(\hat{Z})$ for a Calabi-Yau fourfold \hat{Z} in a toric ambient space of dimension $n = 5$. In this case, only the weight-4 components of $H_c^4(Z)$, $H_c^4(\hat{Z})$ and $H_c^4(Y)$ are relevant to determining $H^4(\hat{Z})$, and we learn from (3.11) that they satisfy

$$0 \longrightarrow [H_c^4(Z)]^{4,0} \longrightarrow [H_c^4(\hat{Z})]^{4,0} \longrightarrow 0, \tag{3.13}$$

⁹For mixed Hodge structure and Hodge-Deligne numbers, see [43] or an easy example discussed in [44]. For an algorithm of computing the Hodge-Deligne numbers, see [38]. We do not intend to provide a systematic exposition on this (well-understood) issue; we just focus on deriving new results such as (3.50) and (3.61). The example presented in section 4.1, however, is best suited to getting accustomed to such concepts.

$$0 \longrightarrow [H_c^4(Z)]^{3,1} \longrightarrow [H_c^4(\hat{Z})]^{3,1} \longrightarrow [H_c^4(Y)]^{3,1} \longrightarrow 0, \quad (3.14)$$

$$0 \longrightarrow [H_c^4(Z)]^{2,2} \longrightarrow [H_c^4(\hat{Z})]^{2,2} \longrightarrow [H_c^4(Y)]^{2,2} \longrightarrow 0, \quad (3.15)$$

Let us first focus on $(H_c^4(Y))$. Y is not necessarily non-singular, but it can be written as $Y = \cup_i \hat{Y}_i$ where each \hat{Y}_i is a non-singular divisor of \hat{Z} . Note that each \hat{Y}_i is not necessarily irreducible. This can happen when ν_i is in a codimension-2 face of $\tilde{\Delta}$. The (co)homology groups of such geometries can be computed by using the Mayer-Vietoris spectral sequence, and one finds that

$$H^4(Y) = \text{Kernel} \left(\left[\oplus_i H^4(\hat{Y}_i) \right] \longrightarrow \left[\oplus_{i<j} H^4(\hat{Y}_i \cap \hat{Y}_j) \right] \right). \quad (3.16)$$

As each \hat{Y}_i is a smooth hypersurface of a toric variety, its $h^{1,0} = h^{3,1}$ vanishes (see e.g. [38]). Hence $H^4(Y)$ contributes only to the $(H_c^4(\hat{Z}))^{2,2}$ component in (3.13)–(3.15). Furthermore, keeping in mind that all divisors of \hat{Z} occur as components of toric divisors, it is obvious from (3.16) that all vertical $(2,2)$ -forms of \hat{Z} are contained in the $H^4(Y)$ quotient of $H^4(\hat{Z})$.

We will discuss later how to compute $h^{2,2}(\hat{Y}_i) = h^{1,1}(\hat{Y}_i)$ and $h^{2,2}(\hat{Y}_i \cap \hat{Y}_j) = h^{0,0}(\hat{Y}_i \cap \hat{Y}_j)$ by using toric data. In order to determine $h^4(Y) = h^{2,2}[H^4(Y)]$ from (3.16), we further need to know the dimension of the cokernel of the homomorphisms in (3.16). We claim that the homomorphism in (3.16) has a cokernel of dimension $n(n-1)/2$.

In order to verify the claim, one needs to note that the kernel of (3.16) is $E_\infty^{0,4} = E_2^{0,4} = \text{Ker}[d_1^{0,4} : E_1^{0,4} \longrightarrow E_1^{1,4}]$ in the Mayer-Vietoris sequence calculation of $H^\bullet(Y)$. The cokernel of the same homomorphism therefore corresponds to

$$\text{Coker}[d_1^{0,4} : E_1^{0,4} \longrightarrow E_1^{1,4}] = E_2^{1,4} = E_\infty^{1,4}, \quad (3.17)$$

which gives rise to the $[H^5(Y)]^{2,2}$ component. It can be determined by exploiting other parts of the long exact sequence (3.11). Focusing on the weight-4 components, we find that the following is exact:

$$0 \longrightarrow [H_{(c)}^5(Y)]^{2,2} \longrightarrow [H_c^6(Z)]^{2,2} \longrightarrow 0. \quad (3.18)$$

Using (3.12), $h^{2,2}[H_c^{n+1}(Z)] = h^{n-3,n-3}[H^{n-3}(Z)] = n(n-1)/2$, so we find that

$$\dim \left(\text{Coker} \left[\oplus_i H^4(\hat{Y}_i) \longrightarrow \oplus_{i<j} H^4(\hat{Y}_i \cap \hat{Y}_j) \right] \right) = h^{2,2} [H_{(c)}^5(Y)] = \frac{n(n-1)}{2}. \quad (3.19)$$

as stated before.

3.3 Stratification and geometry of divisors

For the purpose of capturing $H_c^4(Y)$ and $H^4(Z)$ in terms of combinatorial data of the toric ambient space, we take a moment to digress. To start off, we describe stratifications of Calabi-Yau hypersurfaces \hat{Z} of a toric ambient space \mathbb{P}_{Σ}^n . There are two distinct stratifications to which we pay attention: one is associated with the toric fan Σ , and the other with its refinement¹⁰ Σ' .

¹⁰Remember that by assumption, Σ' is determined by a regular star triangulation turning \hat{Z} into a smooth hypersurface, whereas Σ is a fan over faces of the polytope $\tilde{\Delta}$.

The stratification induced by Σ' is easier to describe, it descends from that on $\mathbb{P}_{\Sigma'}^n$ straightforwardly: each stratum of \hat{Z} is of the form $Z_\sigma = \hat{Z} \cap \mathbb{T}_\sigma$ for $\sigma \in \Sigma'$.

The stratification corresponding to Σ is

$$\hat{Z} = (Z_\Delta) \amalg \left(\amalg_{\Theta^{[n-1]} \leq \Delta} Z_{\Theta^{[n-1]}} \right) \amalg \amalg_{2 \leq k \leq n-1} \left(\amalg_{(\tilde{\Theta}^{[k-1]}, \Theta^{[n-k]})} [E_{\tilde{\Theta}^{[k-1]}} \times Z_{\Theta^{[n-k]}}] \right); \quad (3.20)$$

here, the strata are labelled by the faces of Δ , namely, Δ itself, codimension-1 faces $\Theta^{[n-1]}$'s, and all other faces $\Theta^{[n-k]}$'s of codimension $2 \leq k \leq n-1$. It is understood in the expression above, and also in expressions later, that $(\tilde{\Theta}^{[k-1]}, \Theta^{[n-k]})$ is a dual pair of faces. Due to the one-to-one correspondence between faces of Δ , the faces of $\tilde{\Delta}$ and the cones in Σ , the strata in (3.20) are in one-to-one correspondence with the cones of the fan Σ . The primary stratum, Z_Δ , corresponds to the 0-dimensional cone $\vec{0} \in \Sigma$, and the $Z_{\Theta^{[n-1]}}$ to the individual 1-dimensional cones in $\Sigma(1)$.

The geometry of $E_{\tilde{\Theta}^{[k-1]}}$ can be read out from the $(k-1)$ -dimensional face $\tilde{\Theta}^{[k-1]}$ of $\tilde{\Delta}$. $E_{\tilde{\Theta}^{[k-1]}}$ has a stratification associated with the maximal simplicial subdivision Σ' ,

$$E_{\tilde{\Theta}^{[k-1]}} = \left[(\mathbb{T}^{k-1}\text{'s}) \amalg (\mathbb{T}^{k-2}\text{'s}) \amalg \cdots \amalg \text{points} \right], \quad (3.21)$$

where the number of \mathbb{T}^{k-1-p} in this decomposition is equal to the number of p -simplices in $\tilde{\Theta}^{[k-1]}$ which are not contained in the boundary of $\tilde{\Theta}^{[k-1]}$.

The geometries of Z_Δ ($k=0$) and all the other of $Z_{\Theta^{[n-k]}}$ are given by hypersurfaces of $\mathbb{T}^{\dim_{\mathbb{C}}(\Theta)=(n-k)}$. For each one of the Z_Θ , only the terms in the Newton (Laurent) polynomial corresponding to $\Theta^{[n-k]} \cap M$ are relevant in determining $Z_{\Theta^{[n-k]}} \subset \mathbb{T}^{n-k}$ (which also means all terms originating from $\Delta \cap M$ are relevant in determining $Z_\Delta \subset \mathbb{T}^n$). Obviously the primary stratum Z_Δ is the same as $Z := \hat{Z} \setminus Y$ introduced before.

The stratification for the fan Σ' , $\hat{Z} = \amalg_{\sigma \in \Sigma'} Z_\sigma$, is therefore obtained by decomposing the stratification (3.20) under (3.21). Put differently,

$$[E_{\tilde{\Theta}^{[k-1]}} \times Z_{\Theta^{[n-k]}}] = \amalg_{\sigma' \in \phi^{-1} \cdot \sigma(\tilde{\Theta}^{[k-1]})} Z_{\sigma'}, \quad (3.22)$$

where $\phi : \Sigma' \rightarrow \Sigma$ is the map of toric fans (mapping cones to cones) associated with the subdivision refining Σ to Σ' and $\sigma(\tilde{\Theta}^{[k-1]})$ is the map identifying a cone of Σ with a face $\tilde{\Theta}^{[k-1]}$ of $\tilde{\Delta}$. One can think of $E_{\tilde{\Theta}^{[k-1]}}$ as the exceptional geometry appearing in a resolution of singularities of \mathbb{P}_{Σ}^n associated with the k -dimensional cone $\sigma(\tilde{\Theta}^{[k-1]})$.

3.4 Combinatorial formula for $h^{2,2}[H_c^4(Y)] = [h^{n-3,n-3}[H_c^{2n-6}(Y)]]_{n=5}$

Just like various Hodge numbers of a Calabi-Yau toric hypersurface \hat{Z} are computed by using the stratification and the Hodge-Deligne numbers of the strata [19, 38], Hodge numbers of divisors \hat{Y}_i 's of a Calabi-Yau toric hypersurface \hat{Z} can also be computed essentially with the same technique. Once $h^{2,2}(\hat{Y}_i)$'s are computed, it is almost straightforward (as already explained) to determine $h^{2,2}[H_c^4(Y)]$.

The 'Euler characteristics' of Hodge-Deligne numbers of compact support cohomology groups (for some geometry X) are

$$e_c^{p,q}(X) := \sum_k (-)^k h^{p,q}[H_c^k(X)]. \quad (3.23)$$

These numbers have the following three nice properties, which were exploited heavily in [19, 38], and will also be in the following.

The first two are additivity,

$$e_c^{p,q}(X_1 \amalg X_2) = e_c^{p,q}(X_1) + e_c^{p,q}(X_2), \quad (3.24)$$

and multiplicativity,

$$e_c^{p,q}(E \times Z) = \sum_{p'+p''=p} \sum_{q'+q''=q} e_c^{p',q'}(E) e_c^{p'',q''}(Z). \quad (3.25)$$

Finally, when an algebraic variety X (of complex dimension $n-1$) is compact and smooth, i.e the mixed Hodge structure on cohomology groups is pure,

$$e_c^{p,q}(X) = (-)^{p+q} h_c^{p,q}(X) = (-)^{p+q} h^{p,q}(X) = (-)^{p+q} h^{n-1-p, n-1-q}(X) \quad (3.26)$$

In a slight abuse of language, we will frequently refer to the $e^{p,q}$ as Hodge-Deligne numbers in the text.

Each divisor component \hat{Y}_i (corresponding to $\rho_i \in \Sigma'(1)$) of a Calabi-Yau $(n-1)$ -fold \hat{Z} is compact and smooth, and hence $h^{n-3, n-3}(\hat{Y}_i) = h^{1,1}(\hat{Y}_i)$ is the same as¹¹ $e_c^{n-3, n-3}(\hat{Y}_i)$. The compact geometry \hat{Y}_i has a stratification associated with Σ' , or to be more specific,

$$\hat{Y}_i = (\amalg_{\rho_i \leq \sigma \in \Sigma'} Z_\sigma) \subset \hat{Z}. \quad (3.27)$$

Because of additivity, $e_c^{n-3, n-3}(\hat{Y}_i)$ is obtained by summing up $e_c^{n-3, n-3}(Z_\sigma)$ ($\sigma \geq \rho_i$). Using multiplicativity, this calculation is further boiled down to the computation of $e_c^{p,q}(Z_\Theta)$ of various faces $\Theta \leq \Delta$, for which the algorithm of [38] (in combination with (3.12)) can be used.

Here, we record a few crucial formulas from [38] for Hodge-Deligne numbers of the strata Z_Θ . For a face of dimension f there is the ‘sum rule’

$$(-1)^{f-1} \sum_q e^{p,q}(Z_\Theta) = (-1)^p \binom{f}{p+1} + \varphi_{f-p}(\Theta), \quad (3.28)$$

where f is the dimension of the face Θ . Here, the functions φ_k are defined as

$$\varphi_k(\Theta) := \sum_{j \geq 1} (-1)^{k-j} \binom{f+1}{k-j} \ell^*(j\Theta), \quad (3.29)$$

where $j\Theta$ stands for the polytope which is obtained by scaling all vertices of the face Θ by j and then taking the convex hull. We introduce the notation

$$\bar{e}_c^{p,q}(Z_\Theta) := e_c^{p,q}(Z_\Theta) - \delta_{p,q} (-1)^{f-1-p} \binom{f}{p+1}, \quad (3.30)$$

¹¹A completely parallel story holds for any cone $\rho \in \Sigma'(\ell)$ (not in the interior of a facet of $\tilde{\Delta}$), and for any one of its Hodge numbers.

in this article. $\text{bare}_c^{p,q}(Z_\Theta)$ is equal to $(-1)^{f-1}h^{p,q}[H^{f-1}(Z_\Theta)]$ except when $(p, q) = (0, 0)$. Obviously the sum rule (3.28) can be written as

$$\sum_q \bar{e}_c^{p,q}(Z_\Theta) = (-1)^{f-1} \varphi_{f-p}(\Theta). \tag{3.31}$$

Furthermore, the Hodge numbers obey [38]

$$e^{p,0}(Z_\Theta) = (-1)^f \sum_{\Gamma \leq \Theta, \dim \Gamma = p+1} \ell^*(\Gamma), \tag{3.32}$$

for any $p > 0$. For a face of dimension $f \geq 4$ we also have that

$$e^{f-2,1}(Z_\Theta) = (-1)^{f-1} \left(\varphi_2(\Theta) - \sum_{\Gamma \leq \Theta, \dim \Gamma = f-1} \varphi_1(\Gamma) \right). \tag{3.33}$$

3.4.1 Computation of $h^{1,1}(\hat{Y}_i) = h^{n-3,n-3}(\hat{Y}_i)$ for $n \geq 5$ cases

We are primarily interested in $h^{2,2}(\hat{Y}_i)$, where \hat{Y}_i is of $(n-2) = 3$ -dimensions in a Calabi-Yau $(n-1) = 4$ -fold \hat{Z} , embedded in a toric ambient space $\mathbb{P}_{\Sigma'}^{n=5}$. This can be regarded, however, as a special case of the more general problem of determining $h^{n-3,n-3}(\hat{Y}_i)$ of a divisor \hat{Y}_i of a Calabi-Yau $(n-1)$ -fold embedded in a toric ambient space $\mathbb{P}_{\Sigma'}^n$. We shall study the more general version of the problem for $n \geq 5$.

For any 1-dimensional cone ρ_i generated by a primitive vector ν_i in the lattice N , there is a divisor \hat{Y}_i of \hat{Z} . Depending on which face contains ν_i in its interior, the computation $h^{n-3,n-3}(\hat{Y}_i)$ has to be treated separately. The divisor \hat{Y}_i is empty if ν_i is interior to an $n-1$ -dimensional face of $\tilde{\Delta}$. Let $\phi(\rho_i) \in \Sigma(k_0)$, i.e., ν_i is an interior point of a (k_0-1) -dimensional face $\tilde{\Theta}_i^{[k_0-1]} \leq \tilde{\Delta}$. The cases we have to study are then

- $k_0 = 1$: i.e., ν_i is one of vertices of $\tilde{\Delta}$.
- $1 < k_0 < n-3$: (this case is absent if $n = 5$.)
- $k_0 = n-3$: i.e., ν_i is an interior point of a codimension-4 face (an edge, if $n = 5$).
- $k_0 = n-2$: i.e., ν_i is an interior point of a codimension-3 face (a 2dim face, if $n = 5$).
- $k_0 = n-1$: i.e., ν_i is an interior point of a codimension-2 face. (a 3dim face, if $n = 5$)

We work on those five cases one-by-one from now.

The case $k_0 = 1$. Here, $\nu_i = \tilde{\Theta}_i^{[0]}$ is a vertex of $\tilde{\Delta}$. \hat{Y}_i is composed of the following strata:

$$\begin{aligned} Z_{\Theta_i^{[n-1]}}, \quad & [\text{pt} \times Z_{\Theta^{[n-2]}}]_{(\tilde{\Theta}^{[1]}, \Theta^{[n-2]})}, \quad [(\mathbb{T}'\text{s} + \text{pts}) \times Z_{\Theta^{[n-3]}}]_{(\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}, \Theta^{[n-3]})}, \\ & \dots \dots, \quad [(\mathbb{T}^{n-3}\text{'s} \sim \text{points}) \times Z_{\Theta^{[1]}}]_{(\tilde{\Theta}^{[n-2]}, \Theta^{[1]})}. \end{aligned} \tag{3.34}$$

Note that a stratum $Z_\sigma \subset [E_{\tilde{\Theta}^{[k-1]}} \times Z_{\Theta^{[n-k]}}]$ contributes to \hat{Y}_i only when $\tilde{\Theta}^{[k-1]}$ contains the vertex ν_i , i.e. $\tilde{\Theta}^{[k-1]} \geq \tilde{\Theta}_i^{[0]}$ (equivalently $\Theta^{[n-k]} \leq \Theta_i^{[n-1]}$). Furthermore, $\mathbb{T}^{k-1-p} \subset E_{\tilde{\Theta}^{[k-1]}}$

only contributes when the corresponding p -simplex in $\tilde{\Theta}^{[k-1]}$ contains ν_i as one of its faces. This is why, for example, only one point \mathbb{T}^0 (one 1-simplex) from $E_{\tilde{\Theta}^{[1]}}$ of a given dual pair $(\tilde{\Theta}^{[1]}, \Theta^{[n-2]})$ contributes to \hat{Y}_i . Such strata combined are denoted by $[E_{\tilde{\Theta}^{[k-1]}} \times Z_{\Theta^{[n-k]}}]^{\rho_i \leq}$ in this article.

From the first stratum,

$$e_c^{n-3, n-3}(Z_{\Theta_i^{[n-1]}}) = -\binom{n-1}{n-2} = -(n-1) \quad (3.35)$$

picking up the contribution from $h^{n-3, n-3}[H_c^{2n-3}(Z_{\Theta_i^{[n-1]})}]$.

From the k -th group of strata ($k = 2, \dots, (n-2)$), each pair $(\tilde{\Theta}^{[k-1]}, \Theta^{[n-k]})$ gives rise to

$$\begin{aligned} e_c^{n-3, n-3}([E_{\tilde{\Theta}^{[k-1]}} \times Z_{\Theta^{[n-k]}}]^{\rho_i \leq}) &= [\nu_i \ell_1^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[k-1]}) \times e_c^{k-2, k-2}(\mathbb{T}^{k-2})] \times [e_c^{n-k-1, n-k-1}(Z_{\Theta^{[n-k]}})] \\ &= \nu_i \ell_1^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[k-1]}). \end{aligned} \quad (3.36)$$

Here, we have introduced the notation $\nu_i \ell_1^*(\tilde{\Theta})$ for the number of internal 1-simplices in the face $\tilde{\Theta}$ which end on ν_i or, in other words, have ν_i as a face. In the language of cones

$$\nu_i \ell_1^*(\tilde{\Theta}) := \left| \left\{ \sigma \in \Sigma'(2) \cap \phi^{-1} \cdot \sigma(\tilde{\Theta}) \mid \rho_i \leq \sigma \right\} \right| \quad (3.37)$$

We also introduce $\nu_i \ell_1(\tilde{\Delta}_{\leq p})$ for the number of 1-simplices (again containing ν_i as a face) contained in the p -skeleton (faces of dimension p or less) of $\tilde{\Delta}$.

The contribution from the last group of strata, $k = n-1$, is the same as above, except that $e_c^{n-k-1, n-k-1}(Z_{\Theta^{[n-k]}})$ is not necessarily 1. $Z_{\Theta^{[1]}}$ consists of

$$e_c^{n-k-1, n-k-1}(Z_{\Theta^{[n-k]}}) = e_c^{0,0} = 1 + \ell^*(\Theta^{[1]}), \quad (3.38)$$

points, which is not necessarily 1. Hence the contribution to $e_c^{n-3, n-3}$ is $e_c^{0,0}(Z_{\Theta^{[1]}})$ times larger than that of (3.36). We thus finally obtain

$$h^{1,1}(\hat{Y}_i)|_{\text{if } k_0=1} = \nu_i \ell_1(\tilde{\Delta}_{\leq n-2}) - (n-1) + \sum_{(\tilde{\Theta}^{[n-2]}, \Theta^{[1]})} \nu_i \ell_1^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[n-2]}) \times \ell^*(\Theta^{[1]}). \quad (3.39)$$

This formula for the divisors \hat{Y}_i of \hat{Z} is quite like that of \hat{Z} in (3.3). The first two terms originate from toric divisors (divisors of the ambient space $\mathbb{P}_{\Sigma'}^n$ of \hat{Z} and the linear equivalence restricted to \hat{Y}_i). The correction term at the end of (3.39) also looks quite similar to the last term of (3.3); we will come back in section 3.6 to discuss the geometric interpretation of this term in more detail.

The three cases $1 < k_0 < (n-3)$, $k_0 = (n-3)$ and $k_0 = (n-2)$. The stratification of \hat{Y}_i is described schematically by

$$[E_{\tilde{\Theta}_i^{[k_0-1]}} \times Z_{\Theta_i^{[n-k_0]}}]^{\rho_i \leq}, \dots, [E_{\tilde{\Theta}^{[k-1]}} \times Z_{\Theta^{[n-k]}}]^{\rho_i \leq}, \dots, [E_{\tilde{\Theta}^{[n-2]}} \times Z_{\Theta^{[1]}}]^{\rho_i \leq}. \quad (3.40)$$

In all the three cases, the contributions to $e_c^{n-3, n-3}$ from all but the first group of strata remain the same as in the $k_0 = 1$ case. The first group of strata gives rise to

$$e_c^{n-3, n-3}([E_{\tilde{\Theta}_i^{[k_0-1]}} \times Z_{\Theta_i^{[n-k_0]}}]^{\geq \rho_i}) = e_c^{k_0-1, k_0-1}(E_{\tilde{\Theta}_i^{[k_0-1]}}^{\geq \rho_i}) e_c^{n-k_0-2, n-k_0-2}(Z_{\Theta_i^{[n-k_0]}})$$

$$+e_c^{k_0-2, k_0-2} (E_{\tilde{\Theta}_i^{[k_0-1]}}^{\geq \rho_i}) e_c^{n-k_0-1, n-k_0-1} (Z_{\Theta_i^{[n-k_0]}}). \quad (3.41)$$

In all the three cases, $1 < k_0 < n - 3$, $k_0 = n - 3$ and $k_0 = n - 2$, we have that

- $e_c^{k_0-1, k_0-1} (E_{\tilde{\Theta}_i^{[k_0-1]}}^{\geq \rho_i}) = 1$, because the only contribution comes from \mathbb{T}^{k_0-1} corresponding to the 0-plex ν_i itself
- $e_c^{n-k_0-1, n-k_0-1} (Z_{\Theta_i^{[n-k_0]}}) = 1$
- $e_c^{k_0-2, k_0-2} (E_{\tilde{\Theta}_i^{[k_0-1]}}^{\geq \rho_i}) = -(k_0 - 1) + \nu_i \ell_1^* (\tilde{\Theta}^{[k_0-1]})$

The expression for the factor $e_c^{n-k_0-2, n-k_0-2} (Z_{\Theta_i^{[n-k_0]}})$, however, is different in all the three cases. If $1 < k_0 < n - 3$, then $2(n - k_0 - 2) > (n - k_0 - 1)$, so that

$$e_c^{n-k_0-2, n-k_0-2} (Z_{\Theta_i^{[n-k_0]}}) = -\binom{n - k_0}{n - k_0 - 1} = -(n - k_0). \quad (3.42)$$

For the two other cases, $k_0 = (n - 3)$ and $k_0 = (n - 2)$, however, there is an extra term in $e_c^{n-k_0-2, n-k_0-2} (Z_{\Theta_i^{[n-k_0]}})$, which we denote by $\bar{e}_c^{n-k_0-2, n-k_0-2} (Z_{\Theta_i^{[n-k_0]}})$ hereafter.

Therefore, it turns out that $h^{1,1}(\hat{Y}_i)$ remains the same as in (3.39) for \hat{Y}_i with $1 < k_0 < (n - 3)$, while

$$h^{1,1}(\hat{Y}_i)|_{\text{if } k_0=(n-3),(n-2)} = \nu_i \ell_1(\tilde{\Delta}_{\leq n-2}) - (n - 1) + \sum_{(\tilde{\Theta}^{[n-2]}, \Theta^{[1]})} \nu_i \ell_1^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[n-2]}) \times \ell^*(\Theta^{[1]}) + \bar{e}_c^{n-k_0-2, n-k_0-2} (Z_{\Theta_i^{[n-k_0]}}). \quad (3.43)$$

The correction term in the last line of (3.43) is determined by using the sum rule in [38], (3.28). In the case $k_0 = n - 3$, $Z_{\Theta_i^{[n-k_0=3]}}$ is a surface given by a Laurent polynomial in \mathbb{T}^3 . Therefore,

$$\bar{e}_c^{n-k_0-2, n-k_0-2} (Z_{\Theta_i^{[n-k_0]}}) = \bar{e}_c^{1,1} (Z_{\Theta_i^{[3]}}) = \varphi_2(\Theta_i^{[3]}) - \sum_{\Theta^{[2]} \leq \Theta_i^{[3]}} \varphi_1(\Theta^{[2]}), \quad (3.44)$$

$$= \ell^*(2\Theta_i^{[3]}) - 4\ell^*(\Theta_i^{[3]}) - \sum_{\Theta^{[2]} \leq \Theta_i^{[3]}} \ell^*(\Theta^{[2]}). \quad (3.45)$$

In the case $k_0 = n - 2$, $Z_{\Theta_i^{[n-k_0]}}$ is a curve given by a Laurent polynomial in \mathbb{T}^2 . Thus,

$$\bar{e}_c^{n-k_0-2, n-k_0-2} (Z_{\Theta_i^{[n-k_0]}}) = \bar{e}_c^{0,0} (Z_{\Theta_i^{[2]}}) = -\varphi_2(\Theta_i^{[2]}) + \varphi_1(\Theta_i^{[2]}), \quad (3.46)$$

$$= -\ell^*(2\Theta_i^{[2]}) + 4\ell^*(\Theta_i^{[2]}). \quad (3.47)$$

Again, the first two lines of (3.43) are understood as toric divisors of \hat{Z} restricted on \hat{Y}_i . The $(n - 1)$ -dimensional redundancy among them is simply given by the number of toric linear equivalences. The geometric interpretation of the correction term $\bar{e}_c^{n-k_0-3, n-k_0-3} (Z_{\Theta_i^{[n-k_0]}})$ is discussed in detail in section 3.6.

The cases $k_0 = n - 1$. Finally, let us work out $h^{1,1}(\hat{Y}_i)$ for $k_0 = n - 1$, where ν_i is in the interior of an codimension-2 face $\tilde{\Theta}_i^{[n-2]}$ of $\tilde{\Delta}$. The dual face of Δ is of dimension 1 and denoted by $\Theta_i^{[1]}$. The divisor \hat{Y}_i of the Calabi-Yau $(n - 1)$ -fold \hat{Z} consists of $e_c^{0,0}(Z_{\Theta_i^{[1]}}) = [1 + \ell^*(\Theta_i^{[1]})]$ irreducible components, each of which is a toric variety $E_{\tilde{\Theta}_i^{[n-2]}}^{\geq \rho_i}$ given by p -simplices $\tilde{\Theta}_i^{[n-2]}$ containing ν_i as a face. Therefore,

$$e_c^{n-3, n-3}(E_{\tilde{\Theta}_i^{[n-2]}}^{\geq \rho_i}) = \nu_i \ell_1^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[n-2]}) - (n - 2). \quad (3.48)$$

Note that the ‘‘number of linear equivalences’’ is different from that in all the other cases where $k_0 < (n - 1)$: it is now $n - 2$ instead of $n - 1$. Finally, $h^{1,1}(\hat{Y}_i) = h^{n-3, n-3}(\hat{Y}_i)$ is obtained by multiplying the above expression with $e_c^{0,0}(Z_{\Theta_i^{[1]}}) = [1 + \ell^*(\Theta_i^{[1]})]$.

3.4.2 The result

Combining the results of (3.34), (3.43), (3.45), (3.47), (3.48), $h^{n-3, n-3}[H_c^{2n-6}(Y)] = h^{2,2}[H_c^4(Y)]$ is determined. As we have already explained,

$$h^{n-3, n-3}[H_c^{2n-6}(Y)] = \sum_i h^{n-3, n-3}(\hat{Y}_i) - \left[\sum_{i < j} \left| \left\{ \text{irr. nonempty components of } \hat{Y}_i \cap \hat{Y}_j \right\} \right| - \frac{n(n-1)}{2} \right]. \quad (3.49)$$

Noting that all one-simplices on the $n - 3$ -skeleton of $\tilde{\Delta}$ contribute twice in the first line of (3.49) and by (-1) in the second line, and that all one-simplices internal to a $n - 2$ -dimensional face of $\tilde{\Delta}$ do so by a factor of $[2 + (-1)] \times [1 + \ell^*(\Theta^{[1]})]$, we find that

$$\begin{aligned} h^{n-3, n-3}[H_c^{2n-6}(Y)] &= \ell_1(\tilde{\Delta}_{\leq n-2}) + \frac{n(n-1)}{2} \\ &- (n-1) \left[\ell(\tilde{\Delta}) - \sum_{\tilde{\Theta}^{[n-1]} \leq \tilde{\Delta}} \ell^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[n-1]}) - \sum_{\tilde{\Theta}^{[n-2]} \leq \tilde{\Delta}} \ell^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[n-2]}) - 1 \right] \\ &- (n-2) \sum_{(\tilde{\Theta}^{[n-2]}, \Theta^{[1]})} \ell^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[n-2]}) [1 + \ell^*(\Theta^{[1]})], \\ &+ \sum_{(\tilde{\Theta}^{[n-2]}, \Theta^{[1]})} \ell_1^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[n-2]}) \times \ell^*(\Theta^{[1]}), \\ &- \sum_{(\tilde{\Theta}^{[n-3]}, \Theta^{[2]})} \ell^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[n-3]}) \times \left\{ \ell^*(2\Theta^{[2]}) - 4\ell^*(\Theta^{[2]}) \right\}. \\ &+ \sum_{(\tilde{\Theta}^{[n-4]}, \Theta^{[3]})} \ell^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[n-4]}) \times \left\{ \ell^*(2\Theta^{[3]}) - 4\ell^*(\Theta^{[3]}) - \sum_{\Theta^{[2]} \leq \Theta^{[3]}} \ell^*(\Theta^{[2]}) \right\}. \end{aligned} \quad (3.50)$$

Here, $\ell_1(\tilde{\Delta}_{\leq p})$ denotes the number of 1-simplices on the p -skeleton of $\tilde{\Delta}$ and $\ell_1^*(\tilde{\Theta})$ the number of internal 1-simplices on a face $\tilde{\Theta}$.

3.5 Combinatorial formula for $h^{2,2}[H_c^4(Z_\Delta)] = [h^{n-3,2}[H_c^{n-1}(Z_\Delta)]]_{n=5}$

Using the sum rule (3.31) of [38] we immediately find that,

$$\sum_{q=0}^2 h^{n-3,q} [H_c^{n-1}(Z_\Delta)] = \varphi_3(\Delta), \quad (3.51)$$

$$\sum_{q=0}^1 h^{n-3,q} [H_c^{n-2}(Z_{\Theta^{[n-1]}})] = \varphi_2(\Theta^{[n-1]}), \quad (3.52)$$

$$h^{n-3,0} [H_c^{n-3}(Z_{\Theta^{[n-2]}})] = \varphi_1(\Theta^{[n-2]}). \quad (3.53)$$

There are six unknowns in the left-hand sides, so that we need three more conditions in order to determine $h^{n-3,2}[H_c^{n-1}(Z)]$, i.e. $h^{2,2}[H_c^4(Z)]$ ($n = 5$). They come from the fact that all of the Hodge numbers of components where neither $p = q$, nor $p + q = n - 1$ are tightly constrained for a compact smooth hypersurface of a toric variety. For $p = 0$ (or $q = 0$) such Hodge numbers even vanish. Thus, for the closure of $Z_{\Theta^{[n-1]}}$ (satisfying the condition above), it follows that

$$-h^{n-3,0}[H_c^{n-2}(Z_{\Theta^{[n-1]}})] + \sum_{\Theta^{[n-2]} \leq \Theta^{[n-1]}} h^{n-3,0}[H_c^{n-3}(Z_{\Theta^{[n-2]}})] = 0 \quad (3.54)$$

for any facets $\Theta^{[n-1]}$ of Δ . Similarly for the closure of $Z_\Delta = \hat{Z}$, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} 0 &= h^{n-3,0}(\hat{Z}) \\ &= h^{n-3,0}[H_c^{n-1}(Z_\Delta)] - \sum_{\Theta^{[n-1]} \leq \Delta} h^{n-3,0}[H_c^{n-2}(Z_{\Theta^{[n-1]}})] + \sum_{\Theta^{[n-2]} \leq \Delta} h^{n-3,0}[H_c^{n-3}(Z_{\Theta^{[n-2]}})] \times 1, \end{aligned} \quad (3.55)$$

where the factor 1 is due to $e^{0,0}(E_{\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}}) = (-)^{2+1}[\chi(2d \text{ ball}) - \chi(S_1)] = 1$ (see e.g., [38]).

The $(n-3, 1)$ component (i.e. $h^{2,1}$ for the case $n = 5$) does not vanish, but is given by the formula (3.5) (see [41], with a correction in [9, 12]):

$$\begin{aligned} (-) \sum_{(\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}, \Theta^{[n-3]})} \ell^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}) \times \ell^*(\Theta^{[n-3]}) &= (-)^{n-1} e_c^{n-2,2}(\hat{Z}) = (-)^{n-1} e_c^{n-3,1}(\hat{Z}) \\ &= h^{n-3,1}[H_c^{n-1}(Z_\Delta)] - \sum_{\Theta^{[n-1]} \leq \Delta} h^{n-3,1}[H_c^{n-2}(Z_{\Theta^{[n-1]}})] \\ &\quad + \sum_{(\tilde{\Theta}^{[1]}, \Theta^{[n-2]})} h^{n-4,0}[H_c^{n-3}(Z_{\Theta^{[n-2]}})] \times e_c^{1,1}(E_{\tilde{\Theta}^{[1]}}) \\ &\quad - \sum_{(\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}, \Theta^{[n-3]})} h^{n-4,0}[H_c^{n-4}(Z_{\Theta^{[n-3]}})] \times e_c^{1,1}(E_{\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}}). \end{aligned} \quad (3.56)$$

On the right hand side, $e_c^{1,1}(E_{\tilde{\Theta}^{[1]}}) = \ell^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[1]})$, and $e_c^{1,1}(E_{\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}})$ is given by $-2\ell^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}) + \ell_1^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]})$.

In order to solve the six unknowns by using the six conditions above, we need to determine $h^{n-4,0}[H_c^{n-3}(Z_{\Theta^{[n-2]}})]$ and $h^{n-4,0}[H_c^{n-4}(Z_{\Theta^{[n-3]}})]$ appearing in the last condition.

As for $h^{n-4,0}[H_c^{n-3}(Z_{\Theta^{[n-2]}})]$, using a similar condition for the closure of $Z_{\Theta^{[n-2]}}$,

$$h^{n-4,0}[H_c^{n-3}(Z_{\Theta^{[n-2]}})] = \sum_{\Theta^{[n-3]} \leq \Theta^{[n-2]}} h^{n-4,0}[H_c^{n-4}(Z_{\Theta^{[n-3]}})] = \sum_{\Theta^{[n-3]} \leq \Theta^{[n-2]}} \varphi_1(\Theta^{[n-3]}). \quad (3.57)$$

For $h^{n-4,0}[H_c^{n-4}(Z_{\Theta^{[n-3]}})]$, we can simply use $h^{n-4,0}[H_c^{n-4}(Z_{\Theta^{[n-3]}})] = \varphi_1(\Theta^{[n-3]})$.

Now we can solve (3.51):

$$h^{n-3,0}[H_c^{n-2}(Z_{\Theta^{[n-1]}})] = \sum_{\Theta^{[n-2]} \leq \Theta^{[n-1]}} \varphi_1(\Theta^{[n-2]}), \quad (3.58)$$

$$h^{n-3,0}[H_c^{n-1}(Z_{\Delta})] = \sum_{\Theta^{[n-1]} \leq \Delta} \sum_{\Theta^{[n-2]} \leq \Theta^{[n-1]}} \varphi_1(\Theta^{[n-2]}) - \sum_{\Theta^{[n-2]} \leq \Delta} \varphi_1(\Theta^{[n-2]}) = \sum_{\Theta^{[n-2]} \leq \Delta} \varphi_1(\Theta^{[n-2]}), \quad (3.59)$$

where we used the fact that any $\Theta^{[n-2]}$ is codimension-1 in the boundary of Δ , so that it is shared by precisely two faces $\Theta^{[n-1]}$; those two results (3.58), (3.59) are examples of (3.32).¹² Let us continue with

$$\begin{aligned} h^{n-3,1}[H_c^{n-1}(Z_{\Delta})] &= \sum_{\Theta^{[n-1]} \leq \Delta} \varphi_2(\Theta^{[n-1]}) - \sum_{\Theta^{[n-1]} \leq \Delta} \sum_{\Theta^{[n-2]} \leq \Theta^{[n-1]}} \varphi_1(\Theta^{[n-2]}) \\ &\quad - \sum_{(\tilde{\Theta}^{[1]}, \Theta^{[n-2]})} \ell^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[1]}) \times \sum_{\Theta^{[n-3]} \leq \Theta^{[n-2]}} \ell^*(\Theta^{[n-3]}), \\ &\quad + \sum_{(\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}, \Theta^{[n-3]})} \left(-2\ell^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}) + \ell_1^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}) \right) \times \ell^*(\Theta^{[n-3]}) \\ &\quad - \sum_{(\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}, \Theta^{[n-3]})} \ell^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}) \ell^*(\Theta^{[n-3]}). \end{aligned} \quad (3.60)$$

Therefore, we arrive at a the formula

$$\begin{aligned} h^{n-3,2}[H_c^{n-1}(Z_{\Delta})] &= \varphi_3(\Delta) - \sum_{\Theta^{[n-1]} \leq \Delta} \varphi_2(\Theta^{[n-1]}) + \sum_{\Theta^{[n-2]} \leq \Delta} \varphi_1(\Theta^{[n-2]}) \\ &\quad + \sum_{(\tilde{\Theta}^{[1]}, \Theta^{[n-2]})} \ell^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[1]}) \times \sum_{\Theta^{[n-3]} \leq \Theta^{[n-2]}} \ell^*(\Theta^{[n-3]}) \\ &\quad + \sum_{(\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}, \Theta^{[n-3]})} \left(3\ell^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}) - \ell_1^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}) \right) \times \ell^*(\Theta^{[n-3]}). \end{aligned} \quad (3.61)$$

3.6 Vertical, horizontal and the remaining components

Due to the exact sequence (3.15), we can now compute $h^{2,2}(\hat{Z})$ by summing $h^{2,2}[H^4(Y)]$ in (3.50) and $h^{2,2}(\hat{Z})$ in (3.61). In fact, this is how ref. [19] derived the formula (3.3), (3.4) for $h^{1,1}$ and $h^{3,1}$ of a Calabi-Yau hypersurface fourfold \hat{Z} , and it is a straightforward generalization to use (3.15) to determine $h^{2,2}(\hat{Z})$ in this way. The dimension of the $H^{2,2}$

¹²Prop. 5.8 of [38] obtained the formula (3.32) by using the algorithm reviewed here.

component, however, does not have to be determined in this way: for a smooth fourfold \hat{Z} , the formula [9, 12]

$$h^{2,2}(\hat{Z}) = 44 + 4 \left(h^{1,1}(\hat{Z}) + h^{3,1}(\hat{Z}) \right) - 2h^{2,1}(\hat{Z}). \quad (3.62)$$

makes it possible to determine $h^{2,2}(\hat{Z})$ from the three other Hodge numbers that are already determined through (3.3)–(3.5).

The exact sequence (3.15) is still very useful for the purpose of studying the decomposition (1.2). This is because all the independent divisors of a hypersurface Calabi-Yau fourfold $\hat{Z} \subset \mathbb{P}_{\Sigma}^5$, appear in the form of irreducible components of toric divisors \hat{Y}_i of \hat{Z} . We can therefore take a set of generators of the vertical component $H_V^{2,2}(\hat{Z})$ within $[H^4(Y)]^{2,2}$. Homological equivalence among the generators has already been taken care of in the study of $[H^4(Y)]^{2,2}$ in section 3.4. In this section, we start off with identifying which subspace of $[H^4(Y)]^{2,2}$ corresponds to the vertical component $H_V^{2,2}(\hat{Z})$. Mirror symmetry is then used to identify the horizontal component $H_H^{2,2}(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{C}) := H_H^4(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{C}) \cap H^{2,2}(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{C})$. We will comment on the geometry associated with the remaining component $H_{RM}^{2,2}(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{C})$ at the end.

3.6.1 The vertical component

Let us discuss which subspace of $H^{1,1}(\hat{Y}_i)$ is generated by vertical cycles for the cases with $k_0 = 1$, $n - 3 = 2$, $n - 2 = 3$ and $n - 1 = 4$. We begin with a divisor \hat{Y}_i corresponding to a vertex ν_i of $\tilde{\Delta}$ (i.e., $k_0 = 1$). The formula (3.39) can be rewritten as

$$h^{1,1}(\hat{Y}_i) = \nu_i \ell_1(\tilde{\Delta}_{\leq n-2}) - (n-1) + \sum_{(\tilde{\Theta}^{[n-2]}, \Theta^{[1]})} \left[\nu_i \ell_1^{*\circ}(\tilde{\Theta}^{[n-2]}) + \nu_i \ell_1^{*\bullet}(\tilde{\Theta}^{[n-2]}) \right] \times \ell^*(\Theta^{[1]}), \quad (3.63)$$

where $\nu_i \ell_1^{*\circ}(\tilde{\Theta}^{[n-2]})$ is the number of 1-simplices whose endpoints are ν_i and one of the interior points of a face $\tilde{\Theta}^{[n-2]}$, and $\nu_i \ell_1^{*\bullet}(\tilde{\Theta}^{[n-2]})$ is the number of 1-simplices which run through the interior of $\tilde{\Theta}^{[n-2]}$, but have both end points on the boundary of $\tilde{\Theta}^{[n-2]}$. The first two terms account for the dimension of the space of algebraic cycles obtained as the intersection of \hat{Y}_i with another toric divisor (i.e., a divisor of \hat{Z} that descends from the toric ambient space $\mathbb{P}_{\Sigma}^{n-5}$). When the intersection of a pair of toric divisors of the form $\hat{Y}_i \cap \hat{Y}_j$ corresponds to a 1-simplex counted in $\nu_i \ell_1^{*\circ}(\tilde{\Theta}^{[n-2]})$, however, the toric divisor \hat{Y}_j corresponding to an interior point of a codimension-two face of $\tilde{\Delta}$ consists of $\ell^*(\Theta^{[1]}) + 1$ irreducible components, each one of which are independent in $H^{1,1}(\hat{Z})$. Therefore each one of $\hat{Y}_i \cap [\hat{Y}_j]_{\text{irr}}$'s can be taken as an independent generator of the vertical algebraic cycles. The term $\nu_i \ell_1^{*\circ}(\tilde{\Theta}^{[n-2]}) \ell^*(\Theta^{[1]})$ should therefore be counted as a part of the vertical component $H^{2,2}(\hat{Z})$.

1-simplices counted in $\nu_i \ell_1^{*\bullet}(\tilde{\Theta}^{[n-2]})$, however, correspond to algebraic cycles of the form $\hat{Y}_i \cap \hat{Y}_j$, with \hat{Y}_j corresponding to a point in a face of codimension-three or higher. In such cases, $\hat{Y}_i \cap \hat{Y}_j$ consists of $\ell^*(\Theta^{[1]}) + 1$ irreducible components, but only one linear combination of those irreducible components, $\hat{Y}_i \cap \hat{Y}_j$, should be regarded as a vertical cycle. Thus, there are algebraic but non-vertical cycles left over in $h^{1,1}(\hat{Y}_i)$ if and only if

$$\nu_i \ell_1^{*\bullet}(\tilde{\Theta}^{[n-2]}) \ell^*(\Theta^{[1]}) \neq 0. \quad (3.64)$$

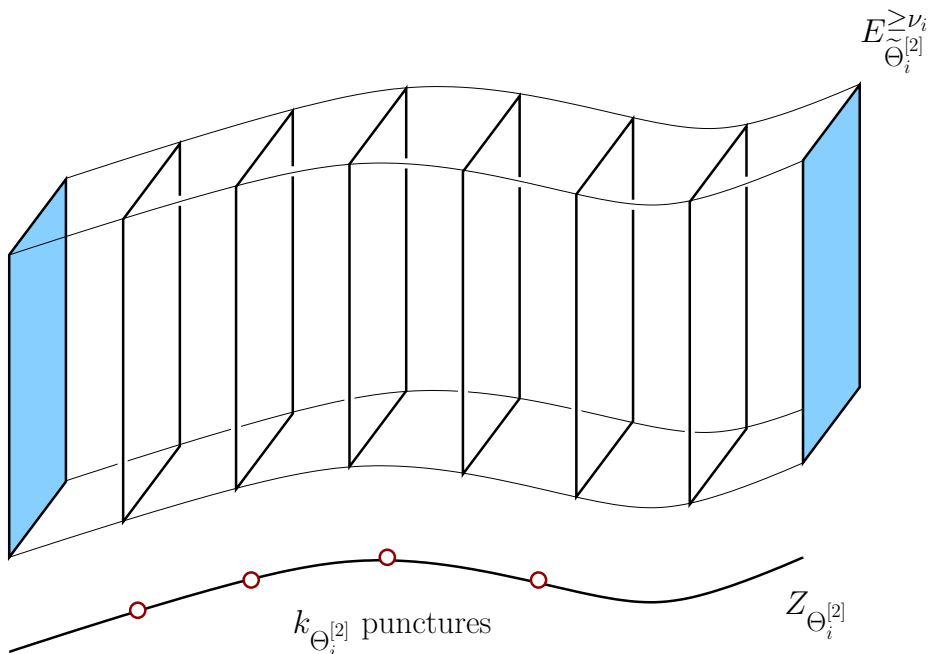


Figure 2. \hat{Y}_i as a fibration of $E_{\tilde{\Theta}_i^{[2]}}^{\ge \nu_i}$ over the curve $Z_{\Theta_i^{[2]}}$ with $k_{\Theta_i^{[2]}}$ punctures. Divisors of a generic fibre correspond to divisors of \hat{Y}_i by sweeping them over the whole base.

genus $\ell^*(\Theta_i^{[2]})$ with a finite number of punctures. The number of punctures (denoted by $k_{\Theta_i^{[2]}}$) is given by

$$k_{\Theta_i^{[2]}} - 1 = [H_c^1(Z_{\Theta_i^{[2]}})]^{0,0} = 2 - \bar{e}_c^{0,0}(Z_{\Theta_i^{[2]}}). \tag{3.69}$$

The compact Riemann surface $\Sigma_{\Theta_i^{[2]}}$ is obtained by filling these $k_{\Theta_i^{[2]}}$ punctures in $Z_{\Theta_i^{[2]}}$. Any one of those punctures is assigned to one of the 1-dimensional faces $\Theta^{[1]} \leq \Theta_i^{[2]}$ (see also footnote 14), and the toric $k_0 - 1$ -dimensional fibre geometry is determined by the ν_i -containing simplices in the face $\tilde{\Theta}^{[k_0]} \geq \tilde{\Theta}_i^{[k_0-1]}$ dual to $\Theta^{[1]}$. From this point of view, the first line of (3.43), with $-(n - 1)$ replaced by $-(k_0 - 1)$, accounts for the number of irreducible divisors of \hat{Y}_i modulo the toric linear equivalence acting in the fibre direction (see figure 2). The remaining contribution to (3.43) is precisely $\bar{e}_c^{0,0}(Z_{\Theta_i^{[2]}}) - (n - k_0) = 1 - k_{\Theta_i^{[2]}}$. This correction term is now understood as counting only the generic fibre class for an independent divisor in \hat{Y}_i , while removing the total fibre class at each one of the $k_{\Theta_i^{[2]}}$ points in $\Sigma_{\Theta_i^{[2]}}$ from the formula of $h^{1,1}(\hat{Y}_i)$. This subtraction is necessary because the total fibre class over any point in $\Sigma_{\Theta_i^{[2]}}$ is algebraically equivalent (see figure 3).

The correction term $\bar{e}_c^{0,0}(Z_{\Theta_i^{[2]}}) = 3 - k_{\Theta_i^{[2]}}$ should always be negative, because this term accounts for the algebraic equivalence relations among the generators of $H_c^{2,2}(\hat{Y}_i)$. It is not hard to see this. For a dual pair of faces $(\tilde{\Theta}_i^{[2]}, \Theta_i^{[2]})$ and an interior point ν_i of $\tilde{\Theta}_i^{[2]}$, list up all the dual pairs of faces $\{(\tilde{\Theta}_a^{[3]}, \Theta_a^{[1]}) \mid a \in A_i\}$ labelled by $a \in A_i$ such that

$$\tilde{\Theta}_a^{[3]} \geq \tilde{\Theta}_i^{[2]} \quad \text{and} \quad \Theta_a^{[1]} \leq \Theta_i^{[2]}.$$

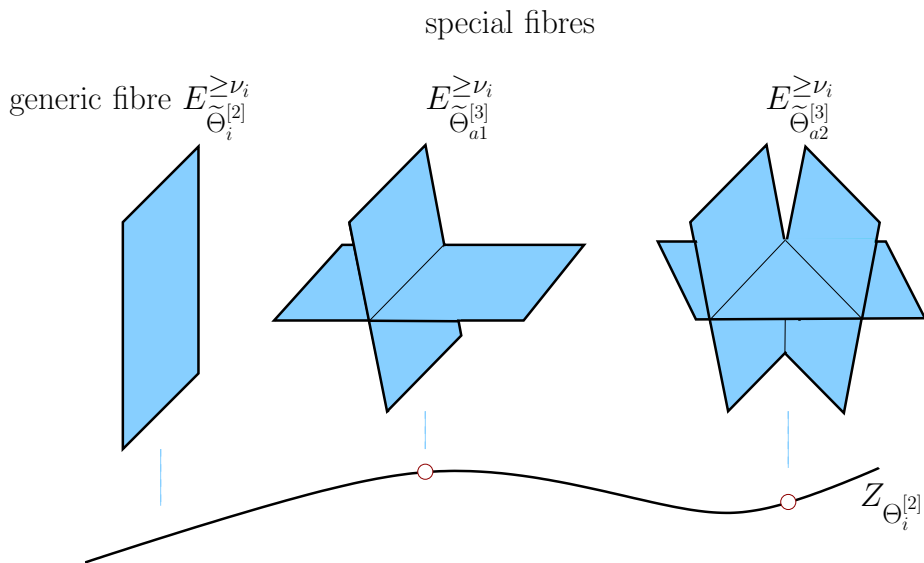


Figure 3. Over specific points, the fibre degenerates and becomes reducible. All fibres are algebraically (and hence homologically) equivalent, however.

Each one of those pairs leaves $\ell(\Theta_a^{[1]}) = [1 + \ell^*(\Theta_a^{[1]})]$ points in $\Sigma_{\Theta_i^{[2]}}$ for which the fibre of $\hat{Y}_i \rightarrow \Sigma_{\Theta_i^{[2]}}$ is a (not necessarily irreducible) complex surface $E_{\tilde{\Theta}_a^{[3]}}^{\ge \nu_i}$ rather than the generic fibre $E_{\tilde{\Theta}_i^{[2]}}^{\ge \nu_i}$. Therefore

$$\bar{e}_c^{0,0}(Z_{\Theta_i^{[2]}}) = 3 - k_{\Theta_i^{[2]}} = 3 - \sum_{\Theta_a^{[1]} \leq \Theta_i^{[2]}} [1 + \ell^*(\Theta_a^{[1]})] = 3 - \#\{\Theta_a^{[1]} \leq \Theta_i^{[2]}\} - \sum_{\Theta_a^{[1]} \leq \Theta_i^{[2]}} \ell^*(\Theta_a^{[1]}). \tag{3.70}$$

The last term is obviously negative as the number of edges of a two-dimensional face $\Theta^{[2]}$ is always greater than or equal to 3. Thus, $\bar{e}_c^{0,0}(Z_{\Theta_i^{[2]}}) \leq 0$.

The algebraic equivalence relations encoded in $\bar{e}_c^{0,0}(Z_{\Theta_i^{[2]}})$ are sometimes among algebraic cycles in the vertical component, and sometimes among cycles in the non-vertical component. Figure 4 is a schematic picture of the singular fibres of $\hat{Y}_i \rightarrow \Sigma_{\Theta_i^{[2]}}$ at the $\ell^*(\Theta_a^{[1]}) + 1$ punctures associated with a given face $\Theta_a^{[1]} \leq \Theta_i^{[2]}$. There is always at least one combination of the total fibre classes that is in the vertical component; such a combination of the total fibre classes is in fact even in the space of vertical cycles generated by toric divisors. Such a fibre class is algebraically equivalent to the generic fibre class of $\hat{Y}_i \rightarrow \Sigma_{\Theta_i^{[2]}}$, and is subtracted by the algebraic equivalence on $\Sigma_{\Theta_i^{[2]}}$ corresponding to the $(3 - \#\{\Theta_a^{[1]} \leq \Theta_i^{[2]}\})$ term in $\bar{e}_c^{0,0}(Z_{\Theta_i^{[2]}})$ above.

Suppose that the dual face pair $(\tilde{\Theta}_a^{[3]}, \Theta_a^{[1]})$ for an $a \in A_i$ is such that *all* the 1-simplices counted in $\nu_i \ell_1^*(\tilde{\Theta}_a^{[3]})$ end at interior points of $\tilde{\Theta}_a^{[3]}$. This means that all the $[1 + \ell^*(\Theta_a^{[1]})]$ total fibre classes of $\hat{Y}_i \rightarrow \Sigma_{\Theta_i^{[2]}}$ belong to the space of vertical cycles (see figure 4). Let Av_i be the subset of the labels $a \in A_i$ satisfying the condition above, and $(\tilde{\Theta}_v^{[3]}, \Theta_v^{[1]})$ be such a

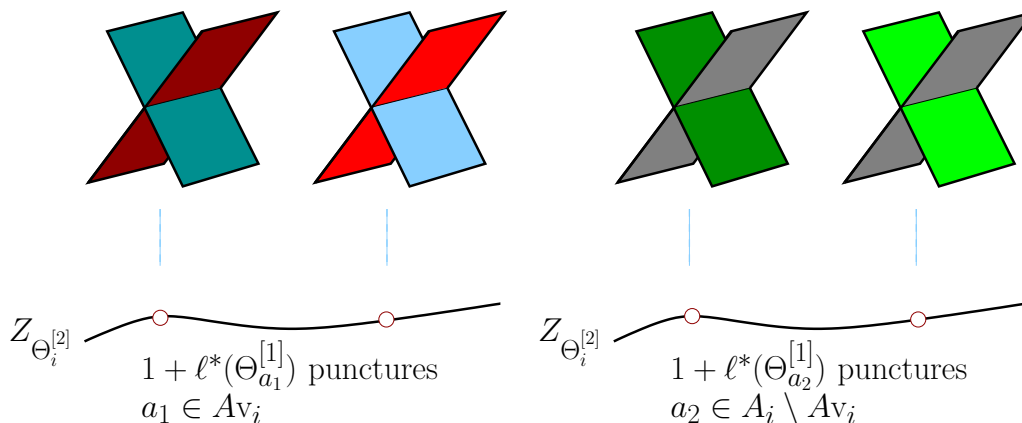


Figure 4. (colour online) Fibre components corresponding to points ν_i contributing to $\Theta_v^{[3]}$ (left hand side) and $\Theta_{nv}^{[3]}$ (right hand side). The fibre components drawn in red, blue and green correspond to fibre components which are obtained by intersecting appropriate divisors. These components arise from one-simplices connecting ν_i to an interior point of the face $\tilde{\Theta}_a^{[3]}$. When there is a one-simplex connecting ν_i to a point on the boundary of $\tilde{\Theta}_a^{[3]}$, only the sum of several components of different fibres, drawn in grey, arises from an intersection of divisors (so that it should be considered vertical). Again, the two degenerate fibres on the left hand side are algebraically equivalent, as are the two degenerate fibres on the right hand side.

dual pair of faces. The space of vertical but non-toric cycles originating from $H^{1,1}(\hat{Y}_i)$ is reduced by $-\sum_{\Theta_v^{[1]} \leq \Theta^{[2]}} \ell^*(\Theta_v^{[1]})$ due to the algebraic equivalence.

A dual pair of faces $(\tilde{\Theta}_a^{[3]}, \Theta_a^{[1]})$ otherwise (i.e., $a \in A_i \setminus Av_i$) has at least one 1-simplex counted in $\nu_i \ell_1^*(\tilde{\Theta}_a^{[3]})$ whose boundary other than ν_i is not in the interior of $\tilde{\Theta}^{[3]}$. Such pairs of faces are denoted by $(\tilde{\Theta}_{nv}^{[3]}, \Theta_{nv}^{[1]})$. The remaining $-\sum_{\Theta_{nv}^{[1]} \leq \Theta^{[2]}} \ell^*(\Theta_{nv}^{[1]})$ independent algebraic equivalences reduce the dimension of the space of algebraic, but non-vertical four-cycles. To summarize,

$$\begin{aligned} V^{\text{alg}}(\hat{Z}) &= \sum_{(\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}, \Theta^{[2]})} \ell^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}) \left\{ -\ell^*(2\Theta^{[2]}) + 4\ell^*(\Theta^{[2]}) \right\}, \\ &= \sum_{(\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}, \Theta^{[2]})} \ell^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}) (3 - k_{\Theta^{[2]}}) = V_{\text{tor}}^{\text{alg}}(\hat{Z}) + V_{\text{cor}}^{\text{alg}}(\hat{Z}) + V_{\text{rm}}^{\text{alg}}(\hat{Z}); \end{aligned} \quad (3.71)$$

$$\begin{aligned} V_{\text{tor}}^{\text{alg}}(\hat{Z}) &:= \sum_{(\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}, \Theta^{[2]})} \ell^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}) \left(3 - \#\{\Theta^{[1]} \leq \Theta^{[2]}\} \right), \\ V_{\text{cor}}^{\text{alg}}(\hat{Z}) &:= - \sum_{(\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}, \Theta^{[2]})} \ell^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}) \sum_{\Theta_v^{[1]} \leq \Theta^{[2]}} \ell^*(\Theta_v^{[1]}), \\ V_{\text{rm}}^{\text{alg}}(\hat{Z}) &:= - \sum_{(\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}, \Theta^{[2]})} \ell^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}) \sum_{\Theta_{nv}^{[1]} \leq \Theta^{[2]}} \ell^*(\Theta_{nv}^{[1]}). \end{aligned} \quad (3.72)$$

All the three terms are negative.

Finally, in the cases of $k_0 = n - 1$, it is easy to see that all of the generators of the space $\oplus_{\text{irr}} H_c^{2,2}([\hat{Y}_i]_{\text{irr}})$ are vertical cycles. The space of vertical cycles generated by

the toric divisors, however, has a dimension given by (3.48) without being multiplied by $e_c^{0,0}(Z_{\Theta_i^{[1]}}) = [1 + \ell^*(\Theta_i^{[1]})]$.

Having seen which subspace of $H_c^{2,2}(\hat{Y}_i)$ is identified with a part of the vertical component $H^{2,2}(\hat{Z})$, we are now ready to determine the dimension of the vertical component in $H_V^{2,2}(\hat{Z})$. Setting aside the components in $[H^4(Y)]^{2,2}$ that have turned out to be non-vertical, we have

$$h^{2,2}[H^4(Y)] = h_V^{2,2}(\hat{Z}) + [RM_a(\hat{Z}) + V_{\text{rm}}^{\text{alg}}(\hat{Z})] + NV_1(\hat{Z}), \quad (3.73)$$

$$h_V^{2,2}(\hat{Z}) = [V_{\text{tor}}(\hat{Z}) + V_{\text{tor}}^{\text{alg}}(\hat{Z})] + [V_{\text{cor}}(\hat{Z}) + V_{\text{cor}}^{\text{alg}}(\hat{Z})], \quad (3.74)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} V_{\text{tor}}(\hat{Z}) &:= \ell_1(\tilde{\Delta}_{\leq n-2}) + \frac{n(n-1)}{2} \\ &\quad - (n-1) \left[\ell(\tilde{\Delta}) - \sum_{\tilde{\Theta}^{[n-1]} \leq \tilde{\Delta}} \ell^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[n-1]}) - \sum_{\tilde{\Theta}^{[n-2]} \leq \tilde{\Delta}} \ell^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[n-2]}) - 1 \right] \\ &\quad - (n-2) \sum_{\tilde{\Theta}^{[n-2]}} \ell^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[n-2]}) \\ V_{\text{cor}}(\hat{Z}) &:= \sum_{(\tilde{\Theta}^{[3]}, \Theta^{[1]})} [\ell_1^{*\circ}(\tilde{\Theta}^{[3]}) - 3\ell^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[3]})] \times \ell^*(\Theta^{[1]}), \\ RM_a(\hat{Z}) &= \sum_{(\tilde{\Theta}^{[3]}, \Theta^{[1]})} \ell_1^{*\bullet}(\tilde{\Theta}^{[3]}) \ell^*(\Theta^{[1]}), \\ NV_1(\hat{Z}) &:= \sum_{(\tilde{\Theta}^{[1]}, \Theta^{[3]})} \ell^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[1]}) \times \left(\ell^*(2\Theta^{[3]}) - 4\ell^*(\Theta^{[3]}) - \sum_{\Theta^{[2]} \leq \Theta^{[3]}} \ell^*(\Theta^{[2]}) \right). \end{aligned} \quad (3.75)$$

Here, $\ell_1^{*\circ}(\tilde{\Theta}^{[3]})$ is the number of 1-simplices that run through the interior of a face $\tilde{\Theta}^{[3]}$ and have at least one boundary point in the interior of $\tilde{\Theta}^{[3]}$. $\ell_1^{*\bullet}(\tilde{\Theta}^{[3]})$ is the number of all other 1-simplices that run through the interior of the face $\tilde{\Theta}^{[3]}$; it only counts those one-simplices which start and end on the boundary of the face $\tilde{\Theta}^{[3]}$.

The Chow group $Ch^2(\hat{Z})$ is obtained by taking a quotient of the space of algebraic (complex)-two-cycles by rational equivalence, whereas we have also exploited algebraic equivalence in studying the cohomology group $H^{2,2}(\hat{Z})$. The Deligne cohomology $H_D^4(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{Z}(2))$ and the closely related Chow group $Ch^2(\hat{Z})$ not only contain information on the flux field strength $G^{(4)}$ for F-theory, but also on the three-form potential $C^{(3)}$. Truly of interest in the context of physics application, though, will be $H_D^4(\hat{Z}_p; \mathbb{Z}(2))$ for \hat{Z}_p corresponding to a point $p \in \mathcal{M}_*$ in some Noether-Lefschetz locus, rather than that of \hat{Z}_p at a generic point $p \in \mathcal{M}_*$. Fluxes which are in the primary horizontal subspace may also become algebraic in a Noether-Lefschetz locus, where we are expected to end up from the superpotential $W \propto \int_{\hat{Z}} G^{(4)} \wedge \Omega$. Ignoring the original context of physics applications, however, let us leave an interesting observation on $Ch^2(\hat{Z})$ for \hat{Z} corresponding to a generic point $p \in \mathcal{M}_*$. The relevance of the refined data contained in $Ch^2(\hat{Z})$ (compared with

homology) to F-theory fluxes has recently been discussed in [45] (see also the literatures therein).

For \hat{Z}_p at a generic point in complex structure moduli space $p \in \mathcal{M}_*$, algebraic cycles generate a subspace of $H^{2,2}(\hat{Z})$ with a dimension no less than

$$V_{\text{tor}}(\hat{Z}) + V_{\text{cor}}(\hat{Z}) + RM_a(\hat{Z}) + V^{\text{alg}}(\hat{Z}),$$

and possibly larger than this by at most $NV_1(\hat{Z})$. Only the first term descends from algebraic cycles of the toric ambient space. Apart from the last term, all the equivalence relations that have been exploited are linear (rational) equivalence. The last term, $V^{\text{alg}}(\hat{Z})$, introduces algebraic equivalence relations among those cycles as we have already seen. They are associated with divisors \hat{Y}_i of \hat{Z} corresponding to interior points ν_i of two-dimensional faces $\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]} \leq \tilde{\Delta}$. The threefolds \hat{Y}_i can be seen as flat fibrations of surfaces over curves $\Sigma_{\Theta^{[2]}}$ with genus $g = \ell^*(\Theta^{[2]})$. The fibre classes over any two points in $\Sigma_{\Theta^{[2]}}$ are mutually algebraically equivalent, and they are identified in the cohomology group. Under rational equivalence, however, they form a family of *inequivalent* classes parametrized by $g = \ell^*(\Theta^{[2]})$ complex parameters. This is analogous to divisors (points) on the curve $\Sigma_{\Theta^{[2]}}$, which are classified under linear equivalence by $\text{Pic}(\Sigma_{\Theta^{[2]}})$, which has $g = \dim_{\mathbb{C}}[\text{Pic}^0(\Sigma_{\Theta^{[2]}})]$ complex parameters more than the discrete data (the first Chern class) counted in $H^{1,1}(\Sigma_{\Theta^{[2]}})$. Noting that

$$h^{2,1}(\hat{Z}) = \sum_{(\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}, \Theta^{[2]})} \ell^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]})\ell^*(\Theta^{[2]}) = \sum_{(\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}, \Theta^{[2]})} \ell^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]})g(\Sigma_{\Theta^{[2]}}), \quad (3.76)$$

we see that the $Ch^2(\hat{Z})$ group contains $h^{2,1}(\hat{Z})$ more complex parameters than the cohomology group, and that this difference comes from divisors \hat{Y}_i of \hat{Z} that are regarded as flat surface fibration over curves with $g > 0$.

3.6.2 Horizontal and remaining components

Since the vertical component $H_V^{2,2}(\hat{Z})$ has been identified within $[H^4(Y)]^{2,2}$, the horizontal and the remaining components in the decomposition (1.2) should live in $[H^4(Z_{\Delta})]^{2,2}$ and the remaining space within $[H^4(Y)]^{2,2}$. We are going to use mirror symmetry to identify the horizontal component $H_H^{2,2}(\hat{Z})$ in $[H_c^4(Z_{\Delta})]^{2,2}$.

To this end, it is convenient to verify a couple of relations among the combinatorial data first. Let us introduce the following decomposition in order to facilitate the discussion:

$$h^{2,2}[H^4(Z_{\Delta})] := H_{\text{mon}}(\hat{Z}) + H^{\text{red}}(\hat{Z}) + NV_3(\hat{Z}), \quad (3.77)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} H_{\text{mon}}(\hat{Z}) &:= \varphi_3(\Delta) - \sum_{\Theta^{[4]}} \varphi_2(\Theta^{[4]}) + \sum_{\Theta^{[3]}} \varphi_1(\Theta^{[3]}), \\ H^{\text{red}}(\hat{Z}) &:= \sum_{(\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}, \Theta^{[2]})} \left(3\ell^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}) - \ell_1^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}) \right) \times \ell^*(\Theta^{[2]}), \end{aligned}$$

$$NV_3(\hat{Z}) := \sum_{(\tilde{\Theta}^{[1]}, \Theta^{[3]})} \sum_{\Theta^{[2]} \leq \Theta^{[3]}} \ell^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[1]}) \times \ell^*(\Theta^{[2]}). \quad (3.78)$$

We claim that

$$H_{\text{mon}}(\hat{Z}) = V_{\text{tor}}(\hat{Z}_m), \quad H^{\text{red}}(\hat{Z}) = V^{\text{alg}}(\hat{Z}_m), \quad NV_1(\hat{Z}) + NV_3(\hat{Z}) = V_{\text{cor}}(\hat{Z}_m) + RM_a(\hat{Z}_m). \quad (3.79)$$

This also means that the following relation holds:

$$h^{2,2}[H_c^4(Z_\Delta)] + NV_1(\hat{Z}) = V_{\text{tor}}(\hat{Z}_m) + V_{\text{cor}}(\hat{Z}_m) + RM_a(\hat{Z}_m) + V^{\text{alg}}(\hat{Z}_m). \quad (3.80)$$

Let us verify the relations (3.79) one by one. As for the first one, note that

$$\begin{aligned} H_{\text{mon}}(\hat{Z}) &= [\ell(2\Delta) - (n+1)\ell(\Delta) + \frac{n(n+1)}{2}] \\ &\quad - \sum_{\Theta^{[n-1]} \leq \Delta} [\ell^*(2\Theta^{[n-1]}) - n\ell^*(\Theta^{[n-1]})] + \sum_{\Theta^{[n-2]} \leq \Delta} \ell^*(\Theta^{[n-2]}), \end{aligned} \quad (3.81)$$

$$= [\ell(2\Delta) - \ell(\Delta) - \sum_{\Theta^{[n-1]}} \ell^*(2\Theta^{[n-1]})] \quad (3.82)$$

$$- n[\ell(\Delta) - \sum_{\Theta^{[n-1]}} \ell^*(\Theta^{[n-1]})] + \frac{n(n+1)}{2} + \sum_{\Theta^{[n-2]} \leq \Delta} \ell^*(\Theta^{[n-2]}),$$

$$= [\ell(2\Delta) - \ell(\Delta) - \sum_{\Theta^{[n-1]}} \ell^*(2\Theta^{[n-1]})] - [\ell(\Delta) - 1 - \sum_{\Theta^{[n-1]}} \ell^*(\Theta^{[n-1]})], \quad (3.83)$$

$$+ \left[-n + \frac{n(n+1)}{2} \right],$$

$$- \left[(n-1) \left[\ell(\Delta) - 1 - \sum_{\Theta^{[n-1]}} \ell^*(\Theta^{[n-1]}) - \sum_{\Theta^{[n-2]}} \ell^*(\Theta^{[n-2]}) \right] + (n-2) \sum_{\Theta^{[n-2]}} \ell^*(\Theta^{[2]}) \right].$$

Obviously one only needs to verify that (3.83) is equal to $\ell_1(\Delta_{\leq n-2})$ in order to prove that $H_{\text{mon}}(\hat{Z}) = V_{\text{tor}}(\hat{Z}_m)$. Secondly, we see that the first term in (3.83) counts the number of lattice points in M at the “lattice-distance-2” that are not in the interior of n -dimensional cones, while the second term in (3.83) counts lattice points at the “lattice distance 1”. Now remember that we assume existence of a fine unimodular triangulation of the polytope Δ (so that both \hat{Z}_m and the ambient toric variety \mathbb{P}_Σ^n are smooth). For a cone whose base at the lattice-distance 1 is a minimum volume k -simplex, lattice points at the distance 1 are the $k+1$ vertices of the k -simplex, while those at the distance 2 consist of $\binom{k+1}{1} + \binom{k+1}{2} = \binom{k+2}{2} =: N_{k,2}$ points corresponding to the vertices and 1-simplices on the k -simplex (see figure 5).¹³ Because any cone of the fan $\tilde{\Sigma}$ can be decomposed into such cones of the fan $\tilde{\Sigma}'$,

$$\ell(2\Theta) = \ell(\Theta) + \ell_1(\Theta) \quad (3.84)$$

¹³The slice of such a cone at the distance h becomes a k -dimensional pyramid of height h (see footnote 16). The number of interior points of such a pyramid is $N_{k,h-k-1} = (h-k)_k/k!$, which becomes positive only when $h > k$. That is, a lattice point corresponding to a k -simplex is found only at the lattice distance $h > k$. At the distance 2, $\partial(2\tilde{\Delta})$, the lattice points correspond only to vertices or 1-simplices on $\partial\tilde{\Delta}$.

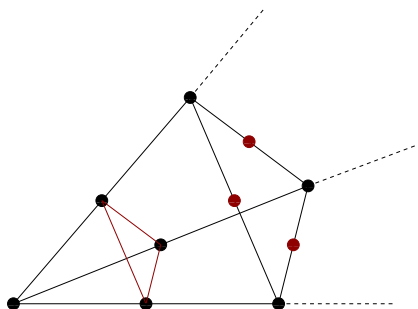


Figure 5. (colour online) The lattice points at the distance-2 layer are in one-to-one correspondence with the lattice points and 1-simplices at the distance-1 layer.

for any faces $\Theta < \Delta$. Using recursion with respect to the faces of Θ , similar relations can be derived for the number of internal one-simplices, $\ell_1^*(\Theta)$. This proves the equality between $\ell_1(\Delta_{\leq n-2})$ and (3.83) and also the first relation $H_{\text{mon}}(\hat{Z}) = V_{\text{tor}}(\hat{Z}_m)$ in (3.79).

The second one of the relations (3.79) $H^{\text{red}}(\hat{Z}) = V^{\text{alg}}(\hat{Z}_m)$ can be verified for each one of dual pairs, $(\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}, \Theta^{[2]})$. Using the relation (3.84) for the 2-dimensional face $\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]} < \tilde{\Delta}$, we find that¹⁴

$$\bar{e}_c^{0,0}(Z_{\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}}) = -\ell^*(2\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}) + 4\ell^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}) = \left(3\ell^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}) - \ell_1^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]})\right). \tag{3.89}$$

The third relation in (3.79) is equivalent to

$$\ell^*(2\Theta^{[3]}) - 4\ell^*(\Theta^{[3]}) = \ell_1^*(\Theta^{[3]}) - 3\ell^*(\Theta^{[3]}) \tag{3.90}$$

for each one of the faces $\Theta^{[3]} < \Delta$. This relation also follows from (3.84).

Toric divisors on \hat{Z}_m are mirror to monomial deformations of the defining equation of the hypersurface \hat{Z} . It is thus reasonable to consider that the space spanned by mutual intersections of toric divisors — a $V_{\text{tor}}(\hat{Z}_m)$ -dimensional subspace of the primary vertical subspace of $\oplus_p H^{p,p}(\hat{Z}_m)$ — is mirror to second order monomial deformations of \hat{Z} , which must be a subspace of the primary horizontal subspace of $\oplus_p H^{p,n-1-p}(\hat{Z})$. This subspace

¹⁴The relation (3.69), (3.70) between $\bar{e}_c^{0,0}(Z_{\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}}) = -\ell^*(2\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}) + 4\ell^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]})$ and the number of punctures $k_{\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}}$ can also be derived purely combinatorially, without looking at the geometry of the curve and punctures on it. To see this, note first that $k_{\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}} = V_B$, where V_B is the number of lattice points appearing on the boundary of a two-dimensional simplicial complex $\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}$. Now, let T be the number of 2-simplices in $\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}$, E_I and E_B the number of 1-simplices in the interior and boundary of $\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}$, and V_I and V_B the number of points in the interior and boundary of $\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}$. The topology of $\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}$ and $\partial\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}$ indicates that

$$0 = V_B - E_B, \tag{3.85}$$

$$1 = (V_B + V_I) - (E_B + E_I) + T, \tag{3.86}$$

$$3T = 2E_I + E_B. \tag{3.87}$$

From this, we find that

$$3V_I - E_I = 3 - V_B = 3 - k_{\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}}. \tag{3.88}$$

The left-hand side is precisely the right-hand side of (3.89), and is hence equal to $\bar{e}_c^{0,0}(Z_{\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}})$ combinatorially. This completes a combinatorial proof of the relation (3.69), (3.70), which also follows from the geometry of the curve $Z_{\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}}$.

should have a dimension $H_{\text{mon}}(\hat{Z}) = V_{\text{tor}}(\hat{Z}_m)$ because of mirror symmetry. This reasoning seems to work very well: the first line of the expression (3.83) of $H_{\text{mon}}(\hat{Z})$ counts the number of lattice points $2\Delta \cap M$ of the form $\tilde{\nu}_\alpha + \tilde{\nu}_\beta$ where $\tilde{\nu}_\alpha$ and $\tilde{\nu}_\beta$ have corresponding monomial deformations $D_\alpha \Omega_{\hat{Z}}$ and $D_\beta \Omega_{\hat{Z}}$, and there is a 1-simplex joining the lattice points $\tilde{\nu}_\alpha$ and $\tilde{\nu}_\beta$. It is quite reasonable to identify the point $\tilde{\nu}_\alpha + \tilde{\nu}_\beta$ in $2\Delta \cap M$ with the quadratic complex structure deformation $D_\alpha D_\beta \Omega_{\hat{Z}}$ (or $(\Omega^{-1} D_\alpha \Omega) \cdot (\Omega^{-1} D_\beta \Omega)$ in $H^2(\hat{Z}; \wedge^2 T\hat{Z})$ of [4]).

According to mirror symmetry, the subspace of non-vertical components with the dimension $NV_1(\hat{Z}) + NV_3(\hat{Z})$ must be decomposed into

$$\begin{aligned} H_{\text{cor}}(\hat{Z}) &:= V_{\text{cor}}(\hat{Z}_m) = \sum_{(\tilde{\Theta}^{[1]}, \Theta^{[3]})} \ell^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[1]}) \times \left[\ell_1^{*\circ}(\Theta^{[3]}) - 3\ell^*(\Theta^{[3]}) \right], \\ RM_a^m(\hat{Z}) &:= RM_a(\hat{Z}_m) = \sum_{(\tilde{\Theta}^{[1]}, \Theta^{[3]})} \ell^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[1]}) \ell_1^{*\bullet}(\Theta^{[3]}). \end{aligned} \quad (3.91)$$

The space generated by H_{cor} generators must also be part of the primary horizontal subspace. The H_{cor} -dimensional subspace of the primary horizontal component must correspond to $D^2 \Omega_{\hat{Z}}$ which involve at least one deformation that is not represented by a monomial, i.e. the last term of (3.4). It is reasonable that the expression of $H_{\text{cor}}(\hat{Z})$ above vanishes when there is no pair of dual faces where $\ell^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[1]}) \ell^*(\Theta^{[3]}) \neq 0$, because there should be no non-monomial deformation of complex structure in that case.

The correction term $H^{\text{red}}(\hat{Z})$ in (3.77) is mirror to the $V^{\text{alg}}(\hat{Z}_m)$ algebraic equivalences, and hence will represent some redundancy in the description of the quadratic deformations of complex structure by $H_{\text{mon}}(\hat{Z}) + H_{\text{cor}}(\hat{Z})$ generators and $RM_a^m(\hat{Z})$ for the non-horizontal non-vertical components. $H^{\text{red}}(\hat{Z})$ can be split into three, just like we did for $V^{\text{alg}}(\hat{Z})$. The dimensions of those three pieces are denoted by $H_{\text{mon}}^{\text{red}}(\hat{Z})$, $H_{\text{cor}}^{\text{red}}(\hat{Z})$ and $H_{\text{rm}}^{\text{red}}(\hat{Z})$.

By using mirror symmetry, we finally arrive at the following formula for the vertical, horizontal and remaining components of $H^{2,2}(\hat{Z})$ of a Calabi-Yau fourfold \hat{Z} obtained as a hypersurface of a toric variety $\mathbb{P}_{\Sigma'}^5$.

$$h^{2,2}(\hat{Z}) = h_V^{2,2}(\hat{Z}) + h_{RM}^{2,2}(\hat{Z}) + h_H^{2,2}(\hat{Z}), \quad (3.92)$$

$$h_H^{2,2}(\hat{Z}) = \left[H_{\text{mon}}(\hat{Z}) + H_{\text{mon}}^{\text{red}}(\hat{Z}) \right] + \left[H_{\text{cor}}(\hat{Z}) + H_{\text{cor}}^{\text{red}}(\hat{Z}) \right], \quad (3.93)$$

$$h_{RM}^{2,2}(\hat{Z}) = \left[RM_a(\hat{Z}) + V_{\text{rm}}^{\text{alg}}(\hat{Z}) \right] + \left[RM_a^m(\hat{Z}) + H_{\text{rm}}^{\text{red}}(\hat{Z}) \right]. \quad (3.94)$$

This result shows under which circumstances the remaining component is present. It is quite reasonable from the perspective of mirror symmetry, though, that the remaining component $H_{RM}^{2,2}(\hat{Z})$ has a dimension that is symmetric under the exchange of Δ and $\tilde{\Delta}$.

The term $RM_a(\hat{Z})$ describes the space of algebraic cycles on divisors \hat{Y}_i of \hat{Z} that are not obtained by restriction of divisors of \hat{Z} ; that is, they come from

$$\text{Coker} \left[i_{\hat{Y}_i \hookrightarrow \hat{Z}}^* : NS(\hat{Z}) \longrightarrow NS(\hat{Y}_i) \right]. \quad (3.95)$$

We do not have a robust theory on the component with the dimension $RM_a^m(\hat{Z})$ at this moment. Some of this component come from $NV_1(\hat{Z})$ -dimensional subspace of $[H^4(Y)]^{2,2}$,

but some may also come from the $NV_3(\hat{Z})$ -dimensional subspace of $[H_c^4(Z_\Delta)]^{2,2}$. There are some examples where (a part of) the $RM_a^m(\hat{Z})$ -dimensional space also represents algebraic but non-vertical cycles characterized by (3.95), as we will see in section 4.3. Not all of the components in this $RM_a^m(\hat{Z})$ -dimensional space may be of this form for general choices of Δ and $\tilde{\Delta}$, however. We just simply do not know at this moment.

3.6.3 Triangulation (resolution) independence

As we have already explained in section 2, formulating F-theory compactification on resolved fourfolds only makes sense if the dimensions of the vertical, horizontal and the remaining components (i.e., $h_V^{2,2}$, $h_H^{2,2}$ and $h_{RM}^{2,2}$) of a Calabi-Yau fourfold \hat{Z} are independent of the choice of crepant resolution of singularities of Z_s (fine regular unimodular triangulation of $\tilde{\Delta}$).¹⁵ As we have discussed, this follows from the independence of the complex structure moduli space on which resolution is chosen.

In this section we supplement this general argument with a more specific discussion of triangulation independence for the construction discussed in this section, i.e. for resolutions \hat{Z} of Z_s obtained by fine unimodular triangulations of the polytope $\tilde{\Delta}$.

It is easy to see, first, that $H_{\text{mon}}(\hat{Z})$ and $V_{\text{tor}}^{\text{alg}}(\hat{Z})$ do not depend on the triangulation of Δ (or $\tilde{\Delta}$), because their expressions only involve the numbers of lattice points in polytopes. Since $V_{\text{tor}}(\hat{Z})$ and $H_{\text{mon}}^{\text{red}}(\hat{Z})$ are mirror to $H_{\text{mon}}(\hat{Z}_m)$ and $V_{\text{tor}}^{\text{alg}}(\hat{Z}_m)$, they are also independent of the triangulation of $\tilde{\Delta}$ (or Δ); although the expression of $V_{\text{tor}}(\hat{Z})$ involves a number of 1-simplices explicitly, we have seen by using (3.84) that $V_{\text{tor}}(\hat{Z})$ is equal to $H_{\text{mon}}(\hat{Z}_m)$, and the number of 1-simplices used in $V_{\text{tor}}(\hat{Z})$ does not depend on the choice of triangulation. This means that both

$$\left[V_{\text{tor}}(\hat{Z}) + V_{\text{tor}}^{\text{alg}}(\hat{Z}) \right] \quad \text{and} \quad \left[H_{\text{mon}}(\hat{Z}) + H_{\text{mon}}^{\text{red}}(\hat{Z}) \right]$$

are independent of triangulations.

The dimensions of other components such as $V_{\text{cor}}(\hat{Z})$, $V_{\text{cor}}^{\text{alg}}(\hat{Z})$, $RM_a(\hat{Z})$, etc., however, involve counting the number of 1-simplices with much more specific restrictions, and it is not obvious at first sight how we see triangulation-independence. Let us look at (3.94), however, where four terms are grouped into two. The first two terms do not depend on the triangulation of Δ , but they may depend on the triangulation of $\tilde{\Delta}$; the last two terms, on the other hand, do not depend on the triangulation of $\tilde{\Delta}$, but they may depend on the triangulation of Δ . The dimension of $h_{RM}^{2,2}(\hat{Z})$, however, has no chance of depending on the choice of triangulation of Δ by construction. This means that the last two terms of (3.94) combined — $[RM_a^m(\hat{Z}) + H_{\text{rm}}^{\text{red}}(\hat{Z})]$ — should not depend on the choice of a triangulation of Δ , and not just on the triangulation of $\tilde{\Delta}$. Taking its mirror, we see that the combination

¹⁵To be more precise, the formulation of F-theory suggests this resolution independence only for Calabi-Yau fourfolds where Z_s is given by a Weierstrass-model elliptic fibration over B_3 , and \hat{Z} is a crepant resolution of Z_s such that $\hat{Z} \rightarrow B_3$ remains a flat fibration. Thus, the statement here is stretching the “suggestion” a bit too far by not demanding a flat elliptic fibration, and also restricting the range of validity by focusing on \hat{Z} which are obtained as hypersurfaces of toric fivefolds. Thus, an attempt of formulating flux in F-theory using resolved models \hat{Z} will still survive, even when the dimensions $h_V^{2,2}$, $h_H^{2,2}$ and $h_{RM}^{2,2}$ may turn out to depend on resolutions for some Calabi-Yau fourfolds Z_s which do not admit elliptic fibrations.

of the first two terms,

$$[RM_a(\hat{Z}) + V_{\text{rm}}^{\text{alg}}(\hat{Z})],$$

also does not depend on the triangulation of $\tilde{\Delta}$. This proves that $h_{RM}^{2,2}(\hat{Z})$ is independent of which (fine, regular, unimodular) triangulation is chosen.

In order to prove that $h_V^{2,2}(\hat{Z})$ is also independent of the triangulation of $\tilde{\Delta}$, note that $V^{\text{alg}}(\hat{Z})$ and $NV_1(\hat{Z}_m) + NV_3(\hat{Z}_m)$ are independent of triangulation; they depend only on numbers of lattice points, not on 1-simplices. This means that the combination $V_{\text{cor}}^{\text{alg}}(\hat{Z}) + V_{\text{rm}}^{\text{alg}}(\hat{Z})$ is also independent of triangulation, because $V_{\text{tor}}^{\text{alg}}(\hat{Z})$ is, and so is the combination $[V_{\text{cor}}(\hat{Z}) + RM_a(\hat{Z})]$ because of the relation (3.79). From all above, we see that the combination

$$\left[V_{\text{cor}}(\hat{Z}) + V_{\text{cor}}^{\text{alg}}(\hat{Z}) \right],$$

the second group of terms in (3.74), is also independent of triangulation. Obviously the independence of $[H_{\text{cor}}(\hat{Z}) + H_{\text{cor}}^{\text{red}}(\hat{Z})]$ also follows from mirror symmetry.

We have therefore seen that the six groups of terms in (3.74), (3.93), (3.94) are separately independent of the choice of triangulations of $\tilde{\Delta}$ and Δ in a toric-hypersurface realization of a smooth \hat{Z} and singular Z_s . This statement is almost the same as the similar statement in section 2, although the argument in section 2 is about arbitrary crepant resolutions \hat{Z} of Z_s , i.e. \hat{Z} does not have to be a toric hypersurface. When a Calabi-Yau fourfold hypersurface \hat{Z} of a toric fivefold is also realized as a complete intersection in an ambient space of higher dimensions, the separation between $[V_{\text{tor}} + V_{\text{tor}}^{\text{alg}}]$ and $[V_{\text{cor}} + V_{\text{cor}}^{\text{alg}}]$ may not remain the same, in general. One can also see that the argument for triangulation-independence given here exploits some combinatorics of toric data, (3.84), but still relies partially on mirror symmetry. This means that there must be some triangulation independent relations involving such numbers as $\ell_1^{*\bullet}(\Theta^{[3]})$, $\ell_1^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[1]})$ etc.

4 Examples

A couple of examples of toric-hypersurface Calabi-Yau fourfolds are presented in this section. We begin with the pair of sextic $(6) \subset \mathbb{P}^5$ and its mirror in section 4.1, where the geometry is so simple that we can compute everything by hand. It serves well for the purpose of digesting such notions as stratification and mixed Hodge structure. We will see how things work together nicely so that the long exact sequence (3.11) holds. For more complicated toric-hypersurface Calabi-Yau fourfolds, however, we need to use the computer packages TOPCOM [46] and sage [47] partially in the computation (see section 4.2). Examples in section 4.3 bring the formulae (3.74), (3.93), (3.94) and (3.72), (3.75), (3.78), (3.91) to life. We chose examples where various terms have non-zero contributions, so that we can test our geometric interpretation developed in the previous section. In section 4.4, we work on examples to be used in F-theory compactification for unified theories, and compute $h_V^{2,2}$, $h_H^{2,2}$ and $h_{RM}^{2,2}$. The results in this section are used as an input in section 6, along with additional results from appendices C and B, to study how the number of flux vacua depends on the number of generations N_{gen} or on the choice of the unification group of low-energy effective theories.

4.1 The sextic and its mirror

As a first canonical example, let us discuss the sextic fourfold \hat{Z}_6 , a degree-six hypersurface of \mathbb{P}^5 , and its mirror manifold denoted by $\hat{Z}_{6,m}$. With this definition, it is easy to find (using index theorems and the Lefschetz hyperplane theorem) that the Hodge numbers of \hat{Z}_6 are

$$h^{p,q}(\hat{Z}_6) = \begin{array}{ccccc} & & & & 1 \\ & & & & | \\ & & & & 1 \\ & & & & | \\ & & & & 426 & 0 & 1 \\ & & & & | \\ & & & & 0 & 1752 & 0 & . \\ & & & & | \\ & & & & 1 & 0 & 426 \\ & & & & | \\ & & & & 1 & & & & 1 \end{array} \tag{4.1}$$

In this presentation of the Hodge numbers, p starts from 0 and increases to the right, while q begins with 0 and increases upward. We will use the same presentation style in this article, when we write down the numbers $e_c^{p,q}$. For the sextic, $h^{1,1}(\hat{Z}_6) = 1$ is generated by $H|_{\hat{Z}_6}$, restriction of the hyperplane class of \mathbb{P}^5 . The vertical component $H_V^{2,2}(\hat{Z})$ is generated by $H^2|_{\hat{Z}_6}$, and we expect $h_V^{2,2}(\hat{Z}) = 1$. Mirror symmetry also indicates that $h_H^{2,2}(\hat{Z}_{6,m}) = 1$. We compute $h_H^{2,2}(\hat{Z}_6) = h_V^{2,2}(\hat{Z}_{6,m})$ and $h_{RM}^{2,2}(\hat{Z}_6) = h_{RM}^{2,2}(\hat{Z}_{6,m})$ in section 4.1.3. Sections 4.1.1 and 4.1.2 are only meant to be warming up exercise for readers unfamiliar with such notions as mixed Hodge structure or toric stratification.

As a toric variety, \mathbb{P}^5 can be described by a fan over the faces of a polytope \tilde{P}_6 , whose six vertices in $\mathbb{Z}^{\oplus 5}$ are given by

$$\begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}. \tag{4.2}$$

The dual polytope P_6 has six vertices in $\mathbb{Z}^{\oplus 5}$:

$$\begin{pmatrix} -1 & -1 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 5 \\ -1 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 5 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & -1 & 5 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & 5 & -1 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & 5 & -1 & -1 & -1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}, \tag{4.3}$$

and one quickly recognizes that the fan Σ over the faces of P_6 gives rise to an orbifold of \mathbb{P}^5 .

4.1.1 Geometry of the sextic: mixed Hodge structure of its subvarieties

The sextic \hat{Z}_6 has six toric divisors \hat{Y}_i , $i = 1, \dots, 6$, corresponding to the six vertices of \tilde{P}_6 . These toric divisors \hat{Y}_i are all $(6) \subset \mathbb{P}^4$. Similarly, $\hat{Y}_i \cap \hat{Y}_j$ are surfaces $(6) \subset \mathbb{P}^3$, while $\hat{Y}_i \cap \hat{Y}_j \cap \hat{Y}_k$ are curves $(6) \subset \mathbb{P}^2$ and $\hat{Y}_i \cap \hat{Y}_j \cap \hat{Y}_k \cap \hat{Y}_l$ are six points in \mathbb{P}^1 . These

facts can be read out from the fact that the k -dimensional faces $\Theta^{[k]}$ of the polytope P_6 are k -dimensional pyramids of height-6 (7 points in one edge),¹⁶ which are regarded as the complete linear system of the divisor $6H$ of \mathbb{P}^k . Exploiting e.g. index theorems in combination with the Picard-Lefschetz hyperplane theorem one easily finds that

$$\begin{aligned}
 h^{p,q}(\hat{Y}_i) &= \begin{vmatrix} 5 & & 1 \\ & 255 & 1 \\ & 1 & 255 \\ 1 & & 5 \end{vmatrix} & h^{p,q}(\hat{Y}_i \cap \hat{Y}_j) &= \begin{vmatrix} 10 & 1 \\ & 86 \\ 1 & 10 \end{vmatrix} \\
 h^{p,q}(\hat{Y}_i \cap \hat{Y}_j \cap \hat{Y}_k) &= \begin{vmatrix} 10 & 1 \\ 1 & 10 \end{vmatrix} & h^{p,q}(\hat{Y}_i \cap \hat{Y}_j \cap \hat{Y}_k \cap \hat{Y}_l) &= \begin{vmatrix} \cdot \\ 6 \end{vmatrix}. \quad (4.4)
 \end{aligned}$$

We begin with the direct computation of $H^k(Y)$ using the explicit results (4.4) and the Mayer-Vietoris spectral sequence, where $Y = \cup_i \hat{Y}_i$ is the complement of the primary stratum Z_{P_6} in \hat{Z}_6 . The compact support cohomology groups of Z_{P_6} , on the other hand, are obtained by following the algorithm of [38] (which we have reviewed partially in the previous section). Those computations allow us to see that the long exact sequence (3.11) nicely reproduces the Hodge diamond (4.1); see (4.12).

It is important in the sum rule (3.28), (3.31) and the algorithm of [38] that they can be applied to polytopes that do not necessarily correspond to the complete linear system defining a family of Calabi-Yau hypersurfaces; the sum rule (3.31) has been used in (3.52), (3.53), for example. Thus, we will compute $e_c^{p,q}(Z_{\Theta^{[k]}})$ from the Hodge diamonds of the subvarieties (4.4), and confirm that the sum rule (3.28), (3.31) is indeed satisfied at the end of this section.

The cohomology group of the compact (but singular) geometry $Y = \cup_i \hat{Y}_i$ is computed by the Mayer-Vietoris spectral sequence. At the stage of $d_1^{p,q} : E_1^{p,q} \rightarrow E_1^{p+1,q}$, we have

$6 \times (1)$				
0				
$6 \times (0, 1, 0)$	\rightarrow	$15 \times (1)$		
$6 \times (5, 255, 255, 5)$	\rightarrow	0		,
$6 \times (0, 1, 0)$	\rightarrow	$15 \times (10, 86, 10)$	\rightarrow	$20 \times (1)$
0	\rightarrow	0	\rightarrow	$20 \times (10, 10)$
$6 \times (1)$	\rightarrow	$15 \times (1)$	\rightarrow	$20 \times (1)$
			\rightarrow	$15 \times (6)$

where $\dim(E_1^{p,q})$ is shown in the $(p+1)$ -th column from the left and the $(q+1)$ -th row from the bottom, in a form maintaining the information of the Hodge filtration. To proceed to the stage $E_2^{p,q}$ in the spectral sequence calculation, we need to know the morphisms

¹⁶A k -dimensional pyramid of height- h is (anything lattice-isomorphic to) the minimal k -dimensional simplex in a lattice $\mathbb{Z}^{\oplus k}$ enlarged by a positive integer h . The number of lattice points on such a pyramid is $N_{k,h} := [(h+1)(h+2) \cdots (h+k)]/k!$, while the number of interior points is given by $N_{k,h-k-1}$.

$d_1^{pq} : E_1^{p,q} \rightarrow E_1^{p+1,q}$. In the case of the sextic, the morphism $d_1 : E_1^{0,q} \rightarrow E_1^{1,q}$ has a 5-dimensional image for $q = 0, 2, 4$, while $d_1 : E_1^{1,q} \rightarrow E_1^{2,q}$ has a 10-dimensional image for $q = 0, 2$. The morphism $d_1 : E_1^{2,0} \rightarrow E_1^{3,0}$ has a 10-dimensional image. Combining all of the above, we have that

$$\dim(E_2^{p,q}) = \begin{array}{|c|c|c|c|} \hline & (6) & & \\ \hline & (0, 1, 0) & (10) & \\ \hline & (30, 1530, 1530, 30) & & \\ \hline & (0, 1, 0) & (150, 1275, 150) & (10) \\ & & & (200, 200) \\ \hline & (1) & (0) & (0) \\ & & & (80) \\ \hline \end{array} . \quad (4.6)$$

We conclude from this that

$$h^{3,3}[H^6(Y)] = 6, \quad h^{2,2}[H^5(Y)] = 10, \quad h^{0,0}[H^0(Y)] = 1, \quad h^{1,1}[H^2(Y)] = 1, \quad (4.7)$$

and all other Hodge-Deligne numbers of the cohomology groups $H^k(Y)$ with $k = 0, 1, 2, 5, 6$ vanish. As for $H^k(Y)$ with $k = 3, 4$,

$$h^{p,q}[H^3(Y)] = \begin{array}{|c|c|c|c|} \hline 30 & & & \\ \hline 150 & 1530 & & \\ \hline 200 & 1275 & 1530 & \\ \hline 80 & 200 & 150 & 30 \\ \hline \end{array}, \quad h^{p,q}[H^4(Y)] = \begin{array}{|c|c|c|} \hline 0 & & \\ \hline 0 & 1 & \\ \hline 10 & 0 & 0 \\ \hline \end{array}. \quad (4.8)$$

Let us now move on to the computation the Hodge-Deligne numbers of the cohomology group of the top (primary) stratum $Z_6 = \hat{Z}_6 \setminus Y = Z_{P_6}$. They are determined by the algorithm of §5 in [38], which is precisely the one we adopted in section 3.5. We only need the values of the functions φ_i for the polytope P_6 ,

$$\varphi_1(P_6) = 1, \quad \varphi_2(P_6) = 456, \quad \varphi_3(P_6) = 3431, \quad \varphi_4(P_6) = 3431, \quad \varphi_5(P_6) = 456, \quad (4.9)$$

in order to use the algorithm.¹⁷ It turns out that

$$h^{p,q}[H_c^4(Z_{P_6})] = \begin{array}{|c|c|c|c|c|} \hline 1 & & & & \\ \hline 30 & 426 & & & \\ \hline 150 & 1530 & 1751 & & \\ \hline 200 & 1275 & 1530 & 426 & \\ \hline 80 & 200 & 150 & 30 & 1 \\ \hline \end{array}. \quad (4.10)$$

¹⁷This task has already been carried out partially in section 3.5. $h^{2,1}$ of $H_c^4(Z_{P_6})$ is given by (3.60), while (3.61) determines $h^{2,2}$. The formulae (3.32), (3.58), (3.59) can be used to determine $h^{p,q}$'s of $H_c^4(Z_{P_6})$ with $p = 1, 2, 3, 4$, while $h^{3,1}$ is determined by (3.33), (3.4). The sum rule (3.28), (3.31) still has to be used along with (4.9), however, to determine two more Hodge-Deligne numbers $h^{1,1}$ and $h^{0,0}$ of $H_c^4(Z_{P_6})$.

Using the Hodge-Deligne numbers of other cohomology groups $H_c^k(Z_{P_6})$ given in (3.12), we also see that

$$e_c^{p,q}(Z_{P_6}) = \begin{array}{cccccc} & & & & & 1 \\ & & & & & 30 & 426 & & -5 \\ & & & & & 150 & 1530 & 1761 & & \\ & & & & & 200 & 1265 & 1530 & 426 & \\ & & & & & 80 & 200 & 150 & 30 & 1 \end{array} . \quad (4.11)$$

With all the Hodge-Deligne numbers of the cohomology groups $H_c^k(Z_{P_6})$ and $H^k(Y)$ determined, we are now ready to see that the long exact sequence (3.11) reproduces the Hodge diamond of the sextic (4.1):

$$\begin{array}{ccccccccccc} [H_c^4(Z_{P_6})] & \rightarrow & [H^4(\hat{Z})] & \rightarrow & [H^4(Y)] & \rightarrow & [H_c^5(Z_{P_6})] & \rightarrow & [H^5(\hat{Z})] & & \\ h^{2,2} = 1751 & \rightarrow & h^{2,2} = 1752 & \rightarrow & h^{2,2} = 1 & \rightarrow & 0 & & & & \\ h^{3,1} = 426 & \rightarrow & h^{3,1} = 426 & \rightarrow & h^{3,1} = 0 & & & & & & ; \\ h^{4,0} = 1 & \rightarrow & h^{4,0} = 1 & \rightarrow & h^{4,0} = 0 & & & & & & \\ & & & & 0 & \rightarrow & h^{1,1} = 10 & \rightarrow & h^{1,1} = 10 & \rightarrow & 0 \end{array} \quad (4.12)$$

$h^{p,q}[H_c^4(Z_{P_6})]$ for (p,q) with $p+q < 4$ are irrelevant here, because $h^{p,q}[H^3(Y)] = h^{p,q}[H_c^4(Z_{P_6})]$ for $p+q < 4$, as one can see from (4.8) and (4.10).

The study above used the Mayer-Vietoris spectral sequence and the Hodge numbers of subvarieties (4.4) to determine the Hodge-Deligne numbers of $H^k(Y)$. This is doable by hand only for such a simple geometry as the sextic, however. The Hodge-Deligne numbers of $H^k(Y)$ in more complicated geometries are dealt with much more systematically under the approach using the toric stratification (3.1) and the algorithm and sum rule of [38]. We therefore confirm from here, toward the end of this section, that the sum rule (3.28) is satisfied indeed by $e_c^{p,q}(Z_{\Theta^{[k]}})$'s of various faces $\Theta^{[k]}$ of the polytope P_6 .

The polytope P_6 has six vertices $\Theta^{[0]}$ in (4.3), $\binom{6}{2} = 15$ faces $\Theta^{[1]}$ of dimension-1, $\binom{6}{3} = 20$ faces $\Theta^{[2]}$ of dimension-2, $\binom{6}{4} = 15$ faces $\Theta^{[3]}$ of dimension-3, and $\binom{6}{5} = 6$ facets $\Theta^{[4]}$. All the faces of a given dimension k are lattice-isomorphic, thanks to the high symmetry of the sextic-mirror-sextic. Each one of the k -dimensional faces has $\binom{k+1}{1}$ facets $\Theta^{[k-1]}$ of dimension- $(k-1)$, $\binom{k+1}{2}$ faces $\Theta^{[k-2]}$ of dimension- $(k-2)$, etc., all the way to $\binom{k+1}{k} = (k+1)$ faces $\Theta^{[0]}$, i.e., vertices.

Let us begin with the face $\Theta^{[1]}$. The hypersurface $Z_{\Theta^{[1]}} \subset \mathbb{T}^1$ consists of six points, just like in the last entry of (4.4). This means that $e_c^{0,0}(Z_{\Theta^{[1]}}) = 6$, and $\bar{e}_c^{0,0}(Z_{\Theta^{[1]}}) = 5$. Because $\Theta^{[1]}$ is a 1-dimensional pyramid of height 6, $\ell^*(\Theta^{[1]}) = N_{1,6-2} = 5$ (see footnote 16), the sum rule (3.31) — which states that $\bar{e}_c^{0,0}(Z_{\Theta^{[1]}}) = \varphi_1(\Theta^{[1]}) = \ell^*(\Theta^{[1]}) = 5$ in this case — is satisfied indeed.

The next step is to verify the sum rule for $Z_{\Theta^{[2]}}$. It is a degree-6 curve of $\mathbb{P}^2 = \mathbb{P}_{\Theta^{[2]}}^2$ (i.e., $g = 10$ curve, $\hat{Y}_i \cap \hat{Y}_j \cap \hat{Y}_k$ in (4.4)), with 3 set of six points (i.e., $Z_{\Theta^{[1]}}$) removed. Using

the additivity of $e_c^{p,q}$'s, we find that

$$e_c^{p,q}(Z_{\Theta^{[2]}}) = \begin{array}{|c|} \hline \begin{array}{ccc} -10 & 1 & \\ 1 & -10 & -3 \end{array} \\ \hline \end{array} \begin{array}{|c|} \hline 6 \\ \hline \end{array} = \begin{array}{|c|} \hline \begin{array}{cc} -10 & 1 \\ -17 & -10 \end{array} \\ \hline \end{array}, \quad \bar{e}_c^{p,q}(Z_{\Theta^{[2]}}) = \begin{array}{|c|} \hline \begin{array}{cc} -10 & \\ -15 & -10 \end{array} \\ \hline \end{array}. \quad (4.13)$$

The sum $\sum_q \bar{e}_c^{p,q}$ is indeed equal to $-\varphi_{2-p}(\Theta^{[2]})$ given by $\varphi_1(\Theta^{[2]}) = \ell^*(\Theta^{[2]}) = N_{2,6-3} = 10$ and $\varphi_2(\Theta^{[2]}) = \ell^*(2\Theta^{[2]}) - 3\ell^*(\Theta^{[2]}) = N_{2,12-3} - 3 \cdot N_{2,6-3} = 25$.

A similar computation for $\Theta^{[3]}$ and $\Theta^{[4]}$ proceeds as follows:

$$e_c^{p,q}(Z_{\Theta^{[3]}}) = \begin{array}{|c|} \hline \begin{array}{ccc} 10 & 1 & \\ & 86 & -4 \end{array} \\ \hline \end{array} \begin{array}{|c|} \hline \begin{array}{ccc} -10 & 1 & \\ -17 & -10 & -6 \end{array} \\ \hline \end{array} \begin{array}{|c|} \hline 6 \\ \hline \end{array} = \begin{array}{|c|} \hline \begin{array}{cc} 10 & 1 \\ 40 & 82 \end{array} \\ \hline \end{array}, \quad (4.14)$$

$$e_c^{p,q}(Z_{\Theta^{[4]}}) = \begin{array}{|c|} \hline \begin{array}{ccc} -5 & & 1 \\ & -255 & 1 \\ & 1 & -255 \end{array} \\ \hline \end{array} \begin{array}{|c|} \hline \begin{array}{ccc} 10 & 1 & \\ 40 & 82 & \\ 33 & 40 & 10 \end{array} \\ \hline \end{array} \begin{array}{|c|} \hline -10 \\ \hline \end{array} \begin{array}{|c|} \hline \begin{array}{ccc} -10 & 1 & \\ -17 & -10 & -10 \end{array} \\ \hline \end{array} \begin{array}{|c|} \hline 6 \\ \hline \end{array}. \quad (4.15)$$

We thus find that

$$\bar{e}_c^{p,q}(Z_{\Theta^{[3]}}) = \begin{array}{|c|} \hline 10 \\ \hline \end{array} \begin{array}{|c|} \hline \begin{array}{cc} 40 & 85 \\ 30 & 40 & 10 \end{array} \\ \hline \end{array}, \quad \bar{e}_c^{p,q}(Z_{\Theta^{[4]}}) = - \begin{array}{|c|} \hline 5 \\ \hline \end{array} \begin{array}{|c|} \hline \begin{array}{ccc} 50 & 255 & \\ 100 & 425 & 255 \\ 50 & 100 & 50 & 5 \end{array} \\ \hline \end{array}, \quad (4.16)$$

which are consistent with the sum rule on $\sum_q \bar{e}_c^{p,q}(\Theta^{[k]})$ using the value of $\varphi_{k-p}(\Theta^{[k]})$ given by

$$\varphi_1(\Theta^{[3]}) = 10, \quad \varphi_2(\Theta^{[3]}) = 125, \quad \varphi_3(\Theta^{[3]}) = 80, \quad (4.17)$$

$$\varphi_1(\Theta^{[4]}) = 5, \quad \varphi_2(\Theta^{[4]}) = 305, \quad \varphi_3(\Theta^{[4]}) = 780, \quad \varphi_4(\Theta^{[4]}) = 205. \quad (4.18)$$

As a final consistency check, one can compute $e_c^{p,q}(Y)$ by using the additivity of $e_c^{p,q}$ and the stratification of Y into non-compact and smooth subsets:

$$e_c^{p,q}(Y) = \binom{6}{2} e_c^{p,q}(Z_{\Theta^{[1]}}) + \binom{6}{3} e_c^{p,q}(Z_{\Theta^{[2]}}) + \binom{6}{4} e_c^{p,q}(Z_{\Theta^{[3]}}) + \binom{6}{5} e_c^{p,q}(Z_{\Theta^{[4]}}) \\ = \begin{array}{|c|} \hline \begin{array}{ccc} -30 & & 6 \\ -150 & -1530 & -9 \\ -200 & -1264 & -1530 \\ -79 & -200 & -150 & -30 \end{array} \\ \hline \end{array}. \quad (4.19)$$

One can see that this result is consistent with $e_c^{p,q}(Y)$ given directly from the Hodge-Deligne numbers of $H^k(Y)$ in (4.7), (4.8). Also, $e_c^{p,q}(Z_{P_6}) + e_c^{p,q}(Y)$ reproduces the Hodge diamond (4.1), as it should be.

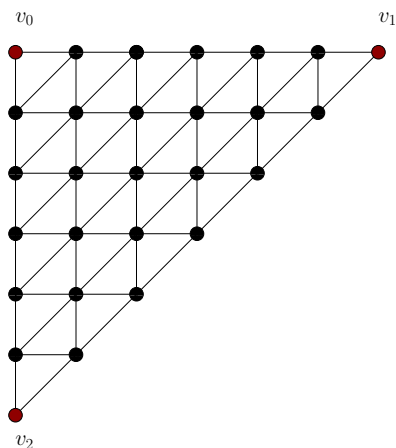


Figure 6. A 2-dimensional face of P_6 , $\Theta^{[2]}$. We have shown vertices, integral points, and a simple triangulation.

4.1.2 Geometry of the mirror-sextic: toric stratification

Let us now use the mirror-to-sextic $\hat{Z}_{6,m}$ fourfold to have a close look at the stratification associated with the toric divisors $\{\hat{Y}_i\}$. The stratification of \hat{Z}_6 was very simple — $Z_6 + \binom{6}{1}Z_{\Theta^{[4]}} + \binom{6}{2}Z_{\Theta^{[3]}} + \dots + \binom{6}{4}Z_{\Theta^{[1]}}$ — because all the faces $\tilde{\Theta}^{[k]}$ of the polytope \tilde{P}_6 are lattice-isomorphic to the minimal simplex of k -dimension, so that any one of $E_{\tilde{\Theta}^{[k]}}$'s consists of a single point. The faces $\Theta^{[k]}$ ($k < n = 5$) of the polytope P_6 are not, however.

To the primary stratum of $\hat{Z}_{6,m}$, $\binom{6}{1} \times Z_{\tilde{\Theta}^{[4]}}$ is added first. Each one of the $Z_{\tilde{\Theta}^{[4]}}$'s is a \mathbb{P}^3 with five hyperplanes removed.

Coming next are the strata $\binom{6}{2} \times E_{\Theta^{[1]}} \times Z_{\tilde{\Theta}^{[3]}}$. The geometry of $Z_{\tilde{\Theta}^{[3]}}$ is a \mathbb{P}^2 with four hyperplanes removed, while $E_{\Theta^{[1]}}$ is the exceptional locus of an A_4 singularity resolution. This exceptional locus $E_{\Theta^{[1]}}$ has a stratification that consists of five \mathbb{T}^1 's and six points, because $\ell^*(\Theta^{[1]}) = 5$ and $\ell_1^*(\Theta^{[1]}) = 6$.

Similarly, there are strata $\binom{6}{3} \times E_{\Theta^{[2]}} \times Z_{\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}}$. Each one of $Z_{\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}}$ is \mathbb{P}^1 with three points removed, while $E_{\Theta^{[2]}}$ has a stratification comprised of ten \mathbb{T}^2 's, $3 \times 15 = 45$ \mathbb{T}^1 's and thirty-six points. If a polytope $\Theta^{[2]}$ is given the triangulation shown in figure 6, then $E_{\Theta^{[2]}}$ contains ten compact complex surfaces isomorphic to dP_3 .

The only remaining strata are $\binom{6}{4} \times Z_{\tilde{\Theta}^{[1]}} \times E_{\Theta^{[3]}}$; each $Z_{\tilde{\Theta}^{[1]}}$ consists of a single point. It is not too difficult to find a unimodular fine triangulation of $\Theta^{[3]}$ by hand. For this triangulation, it turns out that $\ell_1^*(\Theta^{[3]}) = 155$. This number satisfies $\ell^*(2\Theta^{[3]}) - \ell^*(\Theta^{[3]}) = N_{3,8} - N_{3,2} = 155 = \ell_1^*(\Theta^{[3]})$, a special case of (3.84). Because of this relation, $\ell_1^*(\Theta^{[3]})$ does not depend on the triangulation we choose.

For the mirror sextic, we can also compute the numbers $e_c^{p,q}$'s for $E_{\Theta^{[k]}}$ and $Z_{\tilde{\Theta}^{[4-k]}}$ as well the primary stratum, and we can then use their multiplicativity and additivity to compute $e^{p,q}(Y)$, just as we did for the case of the sextic. All these details, however, are not recorded here.

4.1.3 Evaluation of $h_V^{2,2}$, $h_H^{2,2}$ and $h_{RM}^{2,2}$

Let us now evaluate the dimension of the vertical, horizontal and the remaining components in $H^{2,2}$ given by (3.74), (3.93), (3.94), respectively; we do this both for the sextic \hat{Z}_6 and its mirror $\hat{Z}_{6,m}$.

Let us begin with the vertical component $H_V^{2,2}$ of the sextic \hat{Z}_6 . Because all the faces of the polytope \tilde{P}_6 do not have an interior point (except \tilde{P}_6 itself), both $V_{\text{cor}}(\hat{Z}_6)$ and $V^{\text{alg}}(\hat{Z}_6)$ vanish. Therefore the vertical component comes purely from intersections of toric divisors,

$$h_V^{2,2}(\hat{Z}_6) = V_{\text{tor}}(\hat{Z}_6) = \binom{6}{2} + 10 - 4 \cdot 6 = 1, \quad (4.20)$$

where we have used (3.75). The vertical component $H_V^{2,2}(\hat{Z})$ is generated by $H^2|_{\hat{Z}_6}$, as we discussed already at the beginning of this section.

The same formula (3.74) can be used also to determine the dimension of the vertical (2,2)-forms on the mirror fourfold $\hat{Z}_{6,m}$, $h_V^{2,2}(\hat{Z}_{6,m})$. We first note that $V_{\text{cor}}(\hat{Z}_{6,m})$ and $V^{\text{alg}}(\hat{Z}_{6,m})$ vanish, as there are no interior points in $\tilde{\Theta}^{[1]}$, $\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}$ and $2\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}$. In order to evaluate $V_{\text{tor}}(\hat{Z}_{6,m})$, we need to count the number of 1-simplices in the polytope P_6 . We find that

$$\ell_1((P_6)_{\leq 3}) = \binom{6}{4} \cdot \ell_1(\Theta^{[3]}) + \binom{6}{3} \cdot \ell_1^*(\Theta^{[2]}) + \binom{6}{2} \cdot \ell_1(\Theta^{[1]}) = 3315, \quad (4.21)$$

using the 1-simplex counting presented in section 4.1.2. To determine the dimensions subtracted due to the toric rational equivalence, the second and third line of $V_{\text{tor}}(\hat{Z}_{6,m})$, we also need $\sum_{\Theta^{[4]} \leq P_6} \ell^*(\Theta^{[4]}) = \binom{6}{5} \cdot N_{4,1} = 30$ and $\sum_{\Theta^{[3]} \leq P_6} \ell^*(\Theta^{[3]}) = \binom{6}{4} \cdot N_{3,2} = 150$. Hence

$$h_V^{2,2}(\hat{Z}_{6,m}) = V_{\text{tor}}(\hat{Z}_{6,m}) = 3315 + 10 - 4(462 - 30 - 150 - 1) - 3 \cdot 150 = 1751. \quad (4.22)$$

This result already indicates that $h_V^{2,2}(\hat{Z}_{6,m}) = 1751$ and $h_H^{2,2}(\hat{Z}_{6,m}) = h_V^{2,2}(\hat{Z}_6) = 1$ add up to yield all of $h^{2,2}(\hat{Z}_{6,m}) = 1752$. Thus, the remaining component should be absent in $\hat{Z}_{6,m}$ as well as in \hat{Z}_6 . It is not difficult to see this directly. First, $RM_a(\hat{Z}_6) = RM_a^m(\hat{Z}_{6,m})$ vanishes because all the faces $\tilde{\Theta}^{[3]}$ of \tilde{P}_6 are minimal three-dimensional simplices and no 1-simplices are introduced upon triangulation; $\ell_1^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[3]}) = 0$. Secondly, $RM_a^m(\hat{Z}_6) = RM_a(\hat{Z}_{6,m})$ also vanishes because all of the one-dimensional faces $\tilde{\Theta}^{[1]}$ of \tilde{P}_6 do not have an interior point.

Similarly, one can evaluate the dimension of the horizontal component $h_H^{2,2}(\hat{Z}_6)$ and $h_H^{2,2}(\hat{Z}_{6,m})$ directly from the formulae in the previous section, although we already know their results. As in the discussion for the vertical component above, one can see that both H^{red} and H_{cor} vanish for both \hat{Z}_6 and $\hat{Z}_{6,m}$. Thus, the horizontal component only comes from the monomial deformation H_{mon} ; the results are

$$h_H^{2,2}(\hat{Z}_6) = H_{\text{mon}}(\hat{Z}_6) = 3431 - 6 \cdot 305 + 15 \cdot 10 = 1751, \quad (4.23)$$

and

$$h_H^{2,2}(\hat{Z}_{6,m}) = H_{\text{mon}}(\hat{Z}_6) = 1 - 0 + 0 = 1 \quad (4.24)$$

by using $\varphi_3(\tilde{P}_6) = 1$.

4.2 Computations in practice

For practical applications to fourfolds more complicated than the sextic, we clearly do not want to evaluate (3.74), (3.93), (3.94) by hand. What is even worse, it is a non-trivial task to find an appropriate triangulation of $\tilde{\Delta}$. Certainly the value of $h_V^{2,2}$, $h_H^{2,2}$ and $h_{RM}^{2,2}$ do not depend on the choice of triangulation, as we have seen at the end of section 3.6, but at least we have to make sure that there is at least one triangulation that is fine, regular and unimodular (see section 3.1.1), or otherwise the formulae in the previous section cannot be applied.

In this section we hence explain how to evaluate (3.74), (3.93), (3.94) in practice using existing computer software. The computation of Hodge numbers is most efficiently carried out using the package PALP [48] (described in some more detail in [49]). In the present context, PALP is also useful to construct a reflexive polytope from a combined weight system.

In order to obtain triangulation we use the package TOPCOM [46]. It is able to perform fine regular triangulations, which are, however, not necessarily star. Furthermore, as we have explained in section 3.1.1, a fine triangulation does not always give rise to a smooth Calabi-Yau hypersurface, let alone a smooth ambient space.

Even though a fine star triangulation is naturally related to a maximally subdivided fan, we may also use a fine regular triangulation of $\tilde{\Delta}$ which is not star for practical purposes. Let us hence assume we have found a regular, fine (non-star) triangulation of $\tilde{\Delta}$. This clearly gives rise to triangulations of all faces of $\tilde{\Delta}$ which are mutually consistent, i.e. the triangulations of any two neighbouring faces induce the same triangulation on their intersection. We may then construct a fan Σ' (or, if we like a star triangulation) over all simplices on $\partial\tilde{\Delta}$ obtained this way. As discussed e.g. in [19] (see also [50]), regularity of the original triangulation implies existence of a strongly convex support function on the simplices on $\partial\tilde{\Delta}$, which in turn can be lifted to a strongly convex support function on the cones of Σ' .

We hence feed the configuration of integral points on $\partial\tilde{\Delta}$ into TOPCOM to generate a fine regular triangulation, given in terms of five-simplices. As explained above, this can be cast into the data of a fan Σ' , or, equivalently, a star triangulation. Such manipulations can be conveniently carried out using the computer algebra system `sage` [47]. In particular, `sage` already contains many routines to construct and analyse lattice polytopes.

Having obtained a regular star triangulation, we only need to check unimodularity. Again, this can be easily done by checking that the lattice volumes of all five-dimensional cones are unity.

With a smooth ambient space at hand, we are ready to evaluate the formulae (3.74), (3.93), (3.94). This can again efficiently be done using `sage`. The computation of the whole procedure outlined above (without any optimization) can be done in a few hours (for polytopes $\tilde{\Delta}$ with $\mathcal{O}(100)$ points such as the mirror sextic) to a few days (for polytopes with several 1000 points such as the mirrors of the cases discussed in section 4.4) using an off-the-shelf PC at the time of writing.

Note that a straightforward evaluation of eqs. (3.74), (3.93), (3.94) requires a triangulation of both $\tilde{\Delta}$ and Δ , even though we expect the final result to be independent of any triangulation.

4.3 Correction terms at work

The sextic and its mirror are clearly very degenerate examples for the evaluation of (3.74), (3.93), (3.94), as the polytope \tilde{P}_6 for \mathbb{P}^5 does not have any interior points of any of its faces and furthermore does not require triangulation. In this section 4.3, we present some examples for which various correction terms in (3.74), (3.93), (3.94) give a non-zero contribution.

Our first example is given by the following pair of reflexive polytopes

$$\tilde{P}_B = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & -2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 & 2 \\ -2 & 0 & -2 & -2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 & 2 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & 0 & -2 & -2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 & 2 & 0 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -2 & 0 & -2 & 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 & -1 & -1 & -1 & -1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad (4.25)$$

and

$$P_B = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & -1 & -1 & -1 & -1 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}. \quad (4.26)$$

As before, we have simply given the polytopes in terms of a matrix containing their vertices. We have confirmed, however, that there is a fine unimodular regular triangulation for both of the polytopes \tilde{P}_B and P_B , following the procedure described in section 4.2. The Calabi-Yau fourfold $\hat{Z}_B \subset \mathbb{P}_{\Sigma_B}^5$ has the Hodge numbers

$$h^{p,q}(\hat{Z}_B) = \begin{array}{cc} 1 & 1 \\ 11 & 0 & 97 \\ 0 & 476 & 0 \\ 97 & 0 & 11 \\ 1 & 1 \end{array}. \quad (4.27)$$

The Hodge diamond of the mirror $\hat{Z}_{B,m} \subset \mathbb{P}_{\Sigma_B}^5$ is the left-right (or top-bottom) flip of the Hodge diamond above.

Evaluation of (3.74), (3.93), (3.94) gives that $h^{2,2}(\hat{Z}_B) = h^{2,2}(\hat{Z}_{B,m})$ should be decomposed as $h_V^{2,2}(\hat{Z}_B) = 440$, $h_H^{2,2}(\hat{Z}_B) = 32$ and $h_{RM}^{2,2}(\hat{Z}_B) = 4$. In particular

	$V_{\text{tor}} + V_{\text{tor}}^{\text{alg}}$	$V_{\text{cor}} + V_{\text{cor}}^{\text{alg}}$	$RM_a + V_{\text{rm}}^{\text{alg}}$	$RM_a^m + H_{\text{rm}}^{\text{red}}$	$H_{\text{cor}} + H_{\text{cor}}^{\text{re}}$	$H_{\text{mon}} + H_{\text{mon}}^{\text{red}}$
\hat{Z}_B	$442 - 2$	$0 - 0$	$0 - 0$	$4 - 0$	$0 - 0$	$32 - 0$
$\hat{Z}_{B,m}$	$32 - 0$	$0 - 0$	$4 - 0$	$0 - 0$	$0 - 0$	$442 - 2$

(4.28)

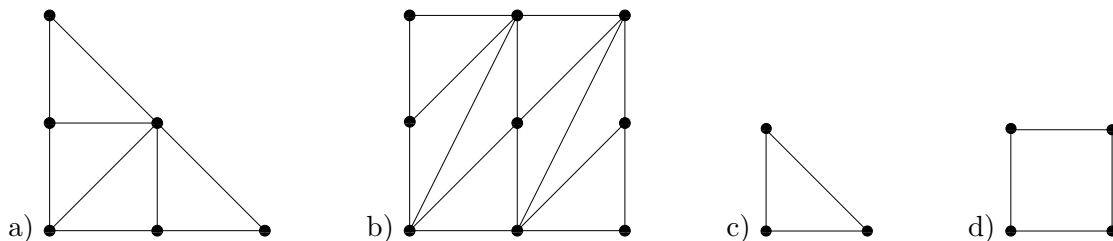


Figure 7. The two isomorphism classes of 2-dimensional faces of the polytope \tilde{P}_B , $\tilde{\Theta}_T^{[2]}$ and $\tilde{\Theta}_S^{[2]}$ are shown in (a) and (b), whereas those of the polytope P_B , $\Theta_t^{[2]}$ and $\Theta_s^{[2]}$ are in (c) and (d), respectively. A specific fine unimodular triangulation of those faces is also shown in (a) and (b).

As can already be seen from the lists of vertices above, we find $\ell^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[1]}) = 1$ for all 1-dimensional faces of \tilde{P}_B and $\ell^*(\Theta^{[1]}) = 0$ for all 1-dimensional faces of P_B . This already explains why $[V_{\text{cor}}(\hat{Z}_B) + RM_a(\hat{Z}_B)] = 0$, $[NV_1(\hat{Z}_{B,m}) + NV_3(\hat{Z}_{B,m})] = 0$. Furthermore, none of the 2-dimensional faces of P_B has any interior points (there are 80 triangles $\Theta_t^{[2]}$ and 18 squares $\Theta_s^{[2]}$ with 3, resp. 4 integral points; see figure 7 (c,d)), so that also $V^{\text{alg}}(\hat{Z}_{B,m}) = 0$, $H^{\text{red}}(\hat{Z}_B) = 0$ and $NV_3(\hat{Z}_B) = 0$ follows.

The correction term $V^{\text{alg}}(\hat{Z}_B) = -2$ is understood as follows. There are 98 dual pairs of faces $(\tilde{\Theta}^{[2]}, \Theta^{[2]})$ in the pair of polytopes (\tilde{P}_B, P_B) ; among them, 64 are of the type $(\tilde{\Theta}_T^{[2]}, \Theta_t^{[2]})$, 16 are of the type $(\tilde{\Theta}_T^{[2]}, \Theta_s^{[2]})$, 16 are of the type $(\tilde{\Theta}_S^{[2]}, \Theta_t^{[2]})$ and 2 are of the type $(\tilde{\Theta}_S^{[2]}, \Theta_s^{[2]})$, modulo lattice-isomorphism; see figure 7 (a–d) for the notation of $\tilde{\Theta}_{T,S}^{[2]}$ and $\Theta_{t,s}^{[2]}$. The correction term $V^{\text{alg}}(\hat{Z}_B) = -2$ originates from the 2 dual pairs $(\tilde{\Theta}_S^{[2]}, \Theta_s^{[2]})$. There is a divisor \hat{Y}_i of \hat{Z}_B for each pair, which is regarded as a surface fibration over a curve $\Sigma_{\Theta_s^{[2]}}$. The generic fibre is a surface, which is $\mathbb{P}^1 \times \mathbb{P}^1 \subset E_{\tilde{\Theta}_S^{[2]}}$ in the case the triangulation of $\tilde{\Theta}_S^{[2]}$ is the one in figure 7 (b). The base $\Sigma_{\Theta_s^{[2]}}$ is a curve of genus $g = \ell^*(\Theta_s^{[2]}) = 0$, because $\Theta_s^{[2]}$ corresponds to the complete linear system of $H_1 + H_2$ of $\mathbb{P}^1 \times \mathbb{P}^1$. The fibre may degenerate at $k_{\Theta_s^{[2]}} = 4$ points $\Sigma_{\Theta_s^{[2]}} \setminus Z_{\Theta_s^{[2]}}$. A naive toric calculation counts the fibre class $k_{\Theta_s^{[2]}} - 2$ times, and the correction term $\Delta V^{\text{alg}}(\hat{Z}_B) = \bar{e}_c^{0,0}(\Theta_s^{[2]}) = -1$ removes the overcounting of the fibre class; $k_{\Theta_s^{[2]}} - 2 + \bar{e}_c^{0,0} = 1$ because of (3.69). Because all the four faces $\Theta^{[1]}$ of $\Theta_s^{[2]}$ do not have an interior point (see figure 7 (d)), this contributes to $V_{\text{tor}}^{\text{alg}}(\hat{Z}_B)$ and not to $V_{\text{cor+rm}}^{\text{alg}}$.

Although we do not have a particular geometric interpretation for the correction term $H^{\text{red}}(\hat{Z}_{B,m})$, certainly the contribution $H^{\text{red}}(\hat{Z}_{B,m}) = -2$ comes from the same two dual pairs of the faces isomorphic to $(\tilde{\Theta}_S^{[2]}, \Theta_s^{[2]})$.

The correction term $RM_a(\hat{Z}_{B,m}) = 4$ is understood as follows. The 64 dual pairs of faces $(\tilde{\Theta}^{[1]}, \Theta^{[3]})$ are classified (modulo lattice isomorphisms) into four types. All the $\tilde{\Theta}^{[1]}$'s are isomorphic, and $\Theta^{[3]}$'s have one of the four shapes, a tetrahedron, a pyramid with a rectangular base, a 3-dimensional prism, and a diamond, shown in figure 8. The correction term $RM_a(\hat{Z}_{B,m})$ comes from the pairs $(\tilde{\Theta}^{[1]}, \Theta_{\text{dia}}^{[3]})$. The one-simplex in $\Theta_{\text{dia}}^{[3]}$ in figure 8 is surrounded by four triangles and four tetrahedra, realizing a geometry $\mathbb{T}^1 \times \mathbb{P}^1 \times \mathbb{P}^1$ in the toric ambient space $\mathbb{P}_{\Sigma'_B}^5 = \mathbb{P}_{\tilde{P}_B}^5$ for $\hat{Z}_{B,m}$. The hypersurface equation selects $[1 + \ell^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[1]})] = \ell(\tilde{\Theta}^{[1]}) - 1 = 2$ points out of \mathbb{T}^1 . Thus, this one-simplex does not represent

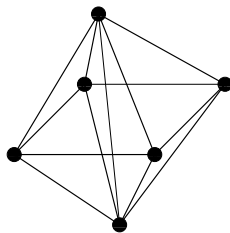


Figure 8. The 64 faces of 3-dimensions in P_B form four lattice-isomorphism classes. One of them looks like the one in this figure, and is denoted by $\Theta_{\text{dia}}^{[3]}$. Four out of 64 belong to this class. The face $\Theta_{\text{dia}}^{[3]}$ contains a single internal one-simplex (also shown in the figure) after triangulation. One example of such a face has $(-1, 0, -1, 0, -1)$, $(-1, 0, 0, -1, -1)$, $(-1, 0, 0, 0, -1)$, $(0, 0, 0, 0, 1)$, $(0, 0, 0, 1, 1)$, and $(0, 0, 1, 0, 1)$ as its vertices.

a single irreducible algebraic cycle, but consists of two irreducible ones, each of which is isomorphic to $\mathbb{P}^1 \times \mathbb{P}^1$. These two irreducible algebraic cycles combined are vertical and can be obtained as the intersection of divisors corresponding to the two boundary points of the 1-simplex in $\Theta_{\text{dia}}^{[3]} \leq P_B$. This piece is counted as part of $V_{\text{tor}}(\hat{Z}_{B,m})$. The other $\ell^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[1]}) = 1$ combination of the irreducible algebraic cycles, however, is not realized as a vertical cycle, and is counted as a part of $RM_a(\hat{Z}_{B,m})$. There are four such dual pairs of faces $(\tilde{\Theta}^{[1]}, \Theta_{\text{dia}}^{[3]})$, and this is how $RM_a(\hat{Z}_{B,m}) = 4$ is obtained.

Finally, we obtain $RM_a^m(\hat{Z}_B) = 4$ in the following way. It comes from the same four dual pairs of type $(\tilde{\Theta}^{[1]}, \Theta_{\text{dia}}^{[3]})$. As noted already, $\ell^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[1]}) = 1$ for all 1-dimensional faces of the polytope \tilde{P}_B , and the 1-simplex in figure 8 contributes to $\ell_1^*(\Theta_{\text{dia}}^{[3]})$ *combinatorially*; each pair of dual faces $(\tilde{\Theta}^{[1]}, \Theta_{\text{dia}}^{[3]})$ gives rise to a 1×1 contribution to $RM_a^m(\hat{Z}_B)$, and there are four such pairs. The *geometric* interpretation of this component, however, is not as directly related to the 1-simplex in $\Theta_{\text{dia}}^{[3]}$ as the interpretation of $RM_a(\hat{Z}_{B,m})$ is. Remember that $NV_3(\hat{Z}_B) = 0$, and note that $V_{\text{cor}}(\hat{Z}_{B,m}) = H_{\text{cor}}(\hat{Z}_B)$ vanishes in this example. The face $\Theta_{\text{dia}}^{[3]}$ does not have an interior point or 1-simplex ending on such an interior point. This means that $RM_a^m(\hat{Z}_B)$ originates purely from $NV_1(\hat{Z}_B)$ in this example. Let us now focus on one of the four pairs of $(\tilde{\Theta}^{[1]}, \Theta_{\text{dia}}^{[3]})$, and let ν_i and \hat{Y}_i be the interior point of $\tilde{\Theta}^{[1]}$ and the corresponding divisor of \hat{Z}_B , respectively. This divisor \hat{Y}_i contains a group of strata forming a \mathbb{P}^1 fibration over a surface $Z_{\Theta_{\text{dia}}^{[3]}}$. This surface has $\bar{e}_c^{1,1}(Z_{\Theta_{\text{dia}}^{[3]}}) = 1$, which is the origin of $RM_a^m(\hat{Z}_B) \neq 0$. The Hodge diamond of this divisor \hat{Y}_i is reconstructed by collecting $e_c^{p,q}$ of all the relevant strata (see (3.27)), and we found that it is

$$h^{p,q}(\hat{Y}_i) = \begin{array}{c|cc} & & 1 \\ & & 11 \\ & 11 & \\ \hline & & 1 \end{array}; \quad (4.29)$$

$h^{2,0}(\hat{Y}_i)$ vanishes because $\ell^*(\Theta_{\text{dia}}^{[3]}) = 0$. All of the components in $H_c^{1,1}(\hat{Y}_i)$ and $H_c^{2,2}(\hat{Y}_i)$ are therefore algebraic, but the exact sequence (3.65) shows that only a 10-dimensional subspace of the $h_c^{2,2}(\hat{Y}_i) = 11$ -dimensional space of algebraic cycles is realized in the form

of vertical cycles. The remaining $e_c^{1,1} = 1$ -dimensional contribution to $H_c^{2,2}(\hat{Y}_i)$ is regarded as part of the $RM_a^m(\hat{Z}_B)$ component, which is algebraic (and hence non-horizontal), but not vertical. In this example, we see that the $RM_a^m(\hat{Z}_B)$ -component is also characterized by (3.95), not just the elements in $RM_a(\hat{Z})$ are.

In this example, the correction terms for $H^{1,1}(\hat{Z}_B)$ and $H^{1,1}(\hat{Z}_{B,m})$, i.e. the last term in (3.3), vanish and all divisor classes are generated by toric divisors for both fourfolds. This means we can easily compute the dimensions of $H_V^{2,2}(\hat{Z}_B)$ and $H_V^{2,2}(\hat{Z}_{B,m})$ by using the intersection ring of the ambient toric space restricted to \hat{Z}_B and $\hat{Z}_{B,m}$. This computation reproduces the dimensions of the vertical components in (4.28), $h_V^{2,2}(\hat{Z}_B) = 440$ and $h_V^{2,2}(\hat{Z}_{B,m}) = 32$. Using mirror symmetry, we can then also recover the dimensions of the horizontal components. From $h^{2,2} = 476$ it follows again that the remaining component must be 4-dimensional.

A second example is defined by the dual pair of polyhedra

$$\tilde{P}_S = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -15 & -1 & 5 & 11 & 0 & 0 \\ -3 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -9 & -1 & 5 & 5 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, P_S = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -1 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 5 \\ -1 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 5 & -1 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 4 & -1 & -1 & -1 \\ 2 & 0 & -1 & -1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad (4.30)$$

where we have displayed the vertices in the form of a matrix. It turns out that these two polyhedra are equivalent, so that they define the same Calabi-Yau fourfold, which is hence self-mirror. We have found fine regular and unimodular triangulations for both \tilde{P}_S and P_S , which are used for the computations below. The hodge numbers are

$$h^{p,q}(\hat{Z}_S) = \begin{array}{cc} 1 & 1 \\ 30 & 101 & 30 \\ 101 & 82 & 101 & . \\ 30 & 101 & 30 \\ 1 & 1 \end{array} \quad (4.31)$$

and we find

	$V_{\text{tor}} + V_{\text{tor}}^{\text{alg}}$	$V_{\text{cor}} + V_{\text{cor}}^{\text{alg}}$	$RM_a + V_{\text{rim}}^{\text{alg}}$	$RM_a^m + H_{\text{rim}}^{\text{red}}$	$H_{\text{cor}} + H_{\text{cor}}^{\text{re}}$	$H_{\text{mon}} + H_{\text{mon}}^{\text{red}}$
\hat{Z}_S	41 - 0	0 - 0	150 - 150	150 - 150	0 - 0	41 - 0

(4.32)

As expected for a self-mirror fourfold with $h_{RM}^{2,2} = 0$, the result is $h_V^{2,2} = \frac{1}{2}h^{2,2}$.

Let us comment on the computation of $NV_3(\tilde{P}_S)$, which was zero in the example before. There are three 1-dimensional faces with $\ell^*(\tilde{\Theta}^{[1]}) = 5$. In \tilde{P}_S they have vertices at $\{(0, 0, -1, 1, -1), (0, 0, 5, 1, 5)\}$, $\{(0, 0, -1, 1, -1), (0, 0, 11, 1, 5)\}$ and $\{(0, 0, 5, 1, 5), (0, 0, 11, 1, 5)\}$. They are dual to 3-dimensional faces each of which contains 10 points interior to their 2-dimensional faces. As all other 1-dimensional faces have $\ell^* = 0$, we hence find $NV_3(\tilde{P}_S) = 150$.

Just like in the example P_B , the correction term for $H^{1,1}(\hat{Z}_S)$ vanishes and we can independently verify that $h_V^{2,2}(\hat{Z}_S) = h_V^{2,2}(\hat{Z}_{S,m}) = 41$ by using the intersection ring of the ambient space.

We now discuss an example for which $h_{RM}^{2,2} \neq 0$ and not all toric divisors are irreducible. The vertices of the polytopes defining this example and its mirror are

$$\tilde{P}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -3 & -2 & -2 & -1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 & 2 & 4 & 4 & 0 \\ -5 & -3 & -2 & -2 & -2 & 0 & 0 & 4 & 1 & 1 & 3 & 4 & 0 \\ -8 & -5 & -4 & -3 & -2 & 0 & 2 & 2 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 2 & 0 \\ -7 & -5 & -5 & -2 & -2 & 1 & 1 & -3 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (4.33)$$

and

$$P_3 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -1 & -1 & -1 & -1 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 8 & 10 \\ -1 & -1 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 3 & 4 & -1 & -1 & 4 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 & 0 & -2 & -1 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 2 & -1 & 0 & -1 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 & -1 & -1 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 1 & -1 & -1 & -1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}. \quad (4.34)$$

We have found a fine, regular and unimodular triangulation for both polytopes. The hodge numbers are

$$h^{p,q}(\hat{Z}_3) = \begin{array}{c|cc} 1 & & 1 \\ & 76 & 11 & 67 \\ & 11 & 594 & 11 \\ & 67 & 11 & 76 \\ \hline 1 & & & 1 \end{array}. \quad (4.35)$$

Evaluation of (3.74), (3.93) and (3.94) gives

	$V_{\text{tor}} + V_{\text{tor}}^{\text{alg}}$	$V_{\text{cor}} + V_{\text{cor}}^{\text{alg}}$	$RM_a + V_{\text{rm}}^{\text{alg}}$	$RM_a^m + H_{\text{rm}}^{\text{red}}$	$H_{\text{cor}} + H_{\text{cor}}^{\text{re}}$	$H_{\text{mon}} + H_{\text{mon}}^{\text{red}}$
\hat{Z}_3	212 – 6	0 – 0	177 – 74	118 – 61	29 – 0	199 – 0
$\hat{Z}_{3,m}$	199 – 0	29 – 0	118 – 61	177 – 74	0 – 0	212 – 6

(4.36)

so that

$$h_V^{2,2}(\hat{Z}_3) = 206 \quad h_{RM}^{2,2}(\hat{Z}_3) = 160 \quad h_H^{2,2}(\hat{Z}_3) = 228 \quad (4.37)$$

In this example, the correction term to $h^{1,1}(\hat{Z}_{3,m})$ is equal to 10 and some of the toric divisors are reducible, giving rise to a non-zero contribution to $V_{\text{cor}}(\hat{Z}_{3,m})$. One can check that the intersection ring of the ambient toric space restricted to $\hat{Z}_{3,m}$ gives rise to 199 four-cycles in this case, as expected from $V_{\text{tor}}(\hat{Z}_{3,m}) + V_{\text{tor}}^{\text{alg}}(\hat{Z}_{3,m}) = 199$. For $V_{\text{cor}}(\hat{Z}_3)$, the correction term to $h^{1,1}$ vanishes and all 206 vertical four-cycles are obtained by the restriction of intersections of toric divisors.

4.4 Elliptic fourfolds

In this section we come to our objects of interest, which are elliptic fourfolds. With the machinery to treat toric hypersurfaces in place, let us discuss elliptic fibrations over toric base manifolds. A smooth elliptic fourfold over a toric base B_3 not supporting any gauge group can be obtained by taking a generic Calabi-Yau hypersurface in an appropriate fibration of \mathbb{P}_{123}^2 over B_3 . The elliptic fibration morphism π then descends from the toric morphism projecting down to B_3 . Torically, we may realize such a situation by setting up a polytope $\tilde{\Delta}_{B_3}^\pi$ with vertices

$$\begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \\ \vec{v}_1 \end{pmatrix}, \dots, \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \\ \vec{v}_n \end{pmatrix}. \tag{4.38}$$

Here, the \vec{v}_i are the generators of the 1-dimensional cones in the fan of the toric variety B_3 . The above assignment ensures that X_1 (the coordinate associated with $(-1, 0, 0, 0, 0)$) is a section of $-3K_{B_3}$ and X_2 (the coordinate associated with $(0, -1, 0, 0, 0)$) is a section of $-2K_{B_3}$.

For appropriate base manifolds B_3 , a generic hypersurface $\hat{Z}_{B_3}^\pi$ in the toric variety defined by a fan over faces of the polytope $\tilde{\Delta}_{B_3}^\pi$ is a smooth elliptic Calabi-Yau manifold with $h^{1,1}(\hat{Z}_{B_3}^\pi) = h^{1,1}(B_3) + 1$. A compactification of F-theory on such a manifold will not give rise to any gauge symmetry in the low energy effective action.

The (combinatorially) simplest example is $B_3 = \mathbb{P}^3$, where we choose

$$\vec{v}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \vec{v}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \vec{v}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \vec{v}_4 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}. \tag{4.39}$$

Another class of examples we will discuss in the following is given by taking a toric base defined by

$$\vec{v}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \vec{v}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \vec{v}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} n \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \vec{v}_4 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \vec{v}_5 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}. \tag{4.40}$$

Let us denote the resulting threefolds by $B_3^{(n)}$. We can also characterize them as $\mathbb{P}[\mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{P}^2} \oplus \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{P}^2}(n)]$, i.e. they are themselves fibrations of \mathbb{P}^1 over \mathbb{P}^2 . Hence the resulting fourfolds are K3 fibred and for F-theory compactifications there is a heterotic dual. One may think of $[z_1 : z_2]$ as coordinates on the \mathbb{P}^1 fibre (they also define two sections of the \mathbb{P}^1 fibration) and $[z_3 : z_4 : z_5]$ as coordinates on the \mathbb{P}^2 base.

Using the methods described earlier in this paper, we may now easily compute the Hodge numbers and the dimension of $H_V^{2,2}$, $H_H^{2,2}$ and $H_{RM}^{2,2}$ for these examples. The results are given in table 1.

B_3	\mathbb{P}^3	$B_3^{(-3)}$	$B_3^{(-2)}$	$B_3^{(-1)}$	$B_3^{(0)}$	$B_3^{(1)}$	$B_3^{(2)}$	$B_3^{(3)}$
$h^{1,1}$	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
$h^{2,1}$	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
$h^{3,1}$	3878	4358	3757	3397	3277	3397	3757	4358
$h^{2,2}$	15564	17486	15084	13644	13164	13644	15084	17486
$h_V^{2,2}$	2	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
$h_H^{2,2}$	15562	17482	15080	13640	13160	13640	15080	17482
$h_{RM}^{2,2}$	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
K	23320	26200	22596	20436	19716	20436	22596	26200

Table 1. Hodge numbers and $h_V^{2,2}$, $h_H^{2,2}$ and $h_{RM}^{2,2}$ for generic elliptic fibrations, based on the polytopes with vertices (4.38), over base spaces \mathbb{P}^3 , and $B_3^{(n)}$.

For a fourfold given by toric data such as (4.38), we may engineer models with a prescribed gauge group G over a divisor S in the base by choosing the monomials appearing in the defining equation of the hypersurface $\hat{Z}_{B_3}^\pi$ appropriately. If S is given by a toric divisor of the ambient space, this is equivalent to deleting points from the dual polytope $\Delta_{B_3, G}^\pi$ in the M -lattice. If this process results in another reflexive polytope $\Delta_{B_3, G}^\pi$, we may construct the dual $\tilde{\Delta}_{B_3, G}^\pi$, which contains more points than $\tilde{\Delta}_{B_3}^\pi$. If the resulting hypersurface \hat{Z}_G is smooth, these extra points can be interpreted as the exceptional divisors of a resolution.

We may also reverse this process and define our models with an appropriate $\tilde{\Delta}_{B_3}^\pi$, which is what we will do in the following. This anticipates the resolution process (which is another way to find the new vertices to add) and only allows those monomials in Δ leading to the desired fibre structure. This approach is similar to the one used in [51] and the tops of [52–54]. Equivalently, the polytopes used may also be constructed from the combined weight systems of appropriately resolved fourfolds.

In the following we will present a few examples for gauge groups $SU(5)$ and $SO(10)$.

4.4.1 $SU(5)$ along \mathbb{P}^2

For a fourfold given as a hypersurface in a toric ambient space via a reflexive polytope such as (4.38), we may engineer fibres of type I_5 in Kodaira’s classification along a divisor $[z_k]$ in the base (leading to $SU(5)$ gauge symmetry in a compactification of F-theory) by adding the vertices:¹⁸

$$\vec{v}_{e_1} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ \vec{v}_k \end{pmatrix}, \vec{v}_{e_2} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ \vec{v}_k \end{pmatrix}, \vec{v}_{e_3} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ \vec{v}_k \end{pmatrix}, \vec{v}_{e_4} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ \vec{v}_k \end{pmatrix} \tag{4.41}$$

¹⁸To be more precise, we take the convex hull of these points and the polytope (4.38). In the resulting polytope, \vec{v}_{e_1} is not a vertex, but lies on an edge between \vec{v}_k and \vec{v}_{e_2} .

B_3	\mathbb{P}^3	$B_3^{(-3)}$	$B_3^{(-2)}$	$B_3^{(-1)}$	$B_3^{(0)}$	$B_3^{(1)}$	$B_3^{(2)}$	$B_3^{(3)}$
$h^{1,1}$	6	7	7	7	7	7	7	7
$h^{2,1}$	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
$h^{3,1}$	2204	1249	1423	1723	2148	2698	3373	4173
$h^{2,2}$	8884	5066	5764	6964	8664	10864	13564	16764
$h_V^{2,2}$	7	9	9	9	9	9	9	8
$h_H^{2,2}$	8877	5057	5755	6955	8655	10855	13555	16756
$h_{RM}^{2,2}$	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
K	13287	7557	8603	10403	12953	16253	20303	25104

Table 2. Hodge numbers, decomposition of $H^{2,2}$ and K for Calabi-Yau fourfolds with $SU(5)$ gauge group based on the reflexive polytopes $\tilde{\Delta}_{\mathbb{P}^3, SU(5)}^\pi$ and $\tilde{\Delta}_{B_3^{(n)}, SU(5)}^\pi$.

to the polytope (4.38). For the examples of B_3 discussed in the last section, this leads to reflexive polytopes $\tilde{\Delta}_{\mathbb{P}^3, SU(5)}^\pi$ and $\tilde{\Delta}_{B_3^{(n)}, SU(5)}^\pi$ (for $n = -3 \cdots 3$). For the bases $B_3^{(n)}$, we place S along the divisor $[z_1]$ (the divisor corresponding to \vec{v}_1 in (4.40)). This means that S is a \mathbb{P}^2 in the base of the elliptic fibration.

Evaluating (3.74), (3.93) and (3.94) gives the results in table 2.

Note that in each case, $h^{1,1}$ has increased by four, corresponding to the exceptional divisors. The value of $h_V^{2,2}(\hat{Z}_{B_3^{(0)}, SU(5)}^\pi) = 9$ has already been independently computed in [27]. In the last case, $h_V^{2,2}(\hat{Z}_{B_3^{(3)}, SU(5)}^\pi) = 8$ because the **10** matter curve is absent there.

4.4.2 SO(10) along \mathbb{P}^2

In a similar fashion as done in the last section we may construct the polytopes $\tilde{\Delta}_{B_3, SO(10)}^\pi$. As (generic) models with gauge group $SO(10)$ can be obtained by a further degeneration of $SU(5)$ models, the polytope $\tilde{\Delta}_{B_3, SO(10)}^\pi$ contains $\tilde{\Delta}_{B_3, SU(5)}^\pi$. The vertices which have to be added to $\tilde{\Delta}_{B_3, SU(5)}^\pi$ to achieve gauge group $SO(10)$ along z_1 are:

$$\vec{v}_{e_5} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 2\vec{v}_k \end{pmatrix}, \quad \vec{v}_{e_6} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \\ 2\vec{v}_k \end{pmatrix}. \tag{4.42}$$

For these cases we find the hodge numbers given in table 3.

5 Fourfolds which are not hypersurfaces of toric varieties

In the last section, we have shown how $H^{2,2}(\hat{Z}, \mathbb{Q})$ is decomposed into vertical cycles, horizontal cycles and the remaining part $H_{RM}^{2,2}(\hat{Z}, \mathbb{Q})$ for the case of hypersurfaces in toric varieties. As we have seen, the remaining part can be non-zero when divisors of \hat{Z} have algebraic cycles which are not obtained by intersection with other divisors, cf. (3.95).

B_3	\mathbb{P}^3	$B_3^{(-3)}$	$B_3^{(-2)}$	$B_3^{(-1)}$	$B_3^{(0)}$	$B_3^{(1)}$	$B_3^{(2)}$	$B_3^{(3)}$
$h^{1,1}$	7	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
$h^{2,1}$	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
$h^{3,1}$	2189	1221	1402	1708	2138	2692	3370	4172
$h^{2,2}$	8828	4958	5684	6908	8628	10844	13556	16764
$h_V^{2,2}$	8	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
$h_H^{2,2}$	8820	4948	5674	6898	8618	10834	13546	16754
$h_{RM}^{2,2}$	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
K	13200	7392	8480	10316	12896	16220	20288	25100

Table 3. Hodge numbers, decomposition of $H^{2,2}$ and K for Calabi-Yau fourfolds with $SU(5)$ gauge group based on the reflexive polytopes $\tilde{\Delta}_{\mathbb{P}^3, SO(10)}^\pi$ and $\tilde{\Delta}_{B_3^{(n)}, SO(10)}^\pi$.

In this section we discuss another class of Calabi-Yau fourfolds which can have a non-vanishing remaining part and are motivated in the study of F-theory compactifications: elliptic fibrations with singular fibres of type I_5 along a divisor S .

Let B_3 be a smooth Fano threefold, and let Z_s be a fourfold given by imposing a Weierstrass equation in the ambient space $\mathbb{P}[\mathcal{O}_{B_3} \oplus \mathcal{O}_{B_3}(-2K_{B_3}) \oplus \mathcal{O}_{B_3}(-3K_{B_3})]$. We may choose the Weierstrass equation to be

$$X_1^2 = X_2^3 + a_5 X_1 X_2 X_3 + a_4 X_2^2 X_3^2 s + a_3 X_1 X_3^3 s^2 + a_2 X_2 X_3^4 s^3 + a_0 X_3^6 s^5, \tag{5.1}$$

where $X_{3,2,1}$ are the homogeneous coordinates of an ambient space containing the fibre $\mathbb{P}[\mathcal{O} \oplus \mathcal{O}(-2K_{B_3}) \oplus \mathcal{O}(-3K_{B_3})]$. A morphism $\bar{\pi} : Z_s \rightarrow B_3$ defining an elliptic fibration naturally follows from this. Let $[S]$ be some divisor class of B_3 and s a global section of $\mathcal{O}_{B_3}(S)$, so that the zero locus of s is S . $a_{r=5,4,3,2,0}$'s are global sections of appropriate line bundles $\mathcal{O}_{B_3}(-(6-r)K_{B_3} - (5-r)S)$ making (5.1) a Calabi-Yau manifold. These conditions leave moduli for s and the $a_{r=5,4,3,2,0}$, and we assume that they are chosen generic (in the sense that they are not in a Noether-Lefschetz locus). Fourfolds Z_s obtained in this way have an A_4 singularity along the subvariety $s = X_2 = X_1 = 0$. A compact and non-singular fourfold \hat{Z} can be obtained by carrying out the canonical resolution of the A_4 singularity in Z_s first, and then going through a small resolution. The elliptic fibration $\pi : \hat{Z} \rightarrow B_3$ remains a flat morphism [30]. Some more details about this resolution procedure are reviewed in appendices A.1 and A.2 so that there is no ambiguity in the notation used in this article.

This class of geometries generalizes the examples discussed in section 4.4, where \hat{Z} is realized as a hypersurface of a toric variety. As a canonical example, we can think of $B_3 = \mathbb{P}^3$, and S a quadratic or cubic (or possibly degree $d = 4$) hypersurface of B_3 . It is known that $S = \mathbb{P}^1 \times \mathbb{P}^1$ in the $d = 2$ case, $S = dP_6$ when $d = 3$, and $S = K3$ for $d = 4$. In these cases, $i^* : H^{1,1}(B_3; \mathbb{C}) \rightarrow H^{1,1}(S; \mathbb{C})$ is not surjective, which is a welcome feature in F-theory compactifications [20, 21].

In this section we study the difference between the algebraic and vertical components in $H^{2,2}(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{Q})$ for this class of geometries. This is done by dividing \hat{Z} into a collection of

(transversally intersecting) divisors $Y = \cup_i \hat{Y}_i \subset \hat{Z}$ and its complement $Z := \hat{Z} \setminus Y$, just like we did in section 3 when studying the case where \hat{Z} is a toric hypersurface. Here, we choose a collection of divisors $Y = \cup_i \hat{Y}_i$ exploiting the fibration structure: the first five \hat{Y}_i , $i = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4$, are reserved for the five irreducible components of the family of I_5 Kodaira fibres over the divisor S in B_3 . Apart from those, the collection $\cup_i \hat{Y}_i$ consists of the zero section σ of the elliptic fibration $\pi : \hat{Z} \rightarrow B_3$ and the divisors $\pi^*(D_i)$'s, where $\{D_i\}$ is some basis of $\text{Pic}(B_3)$.

We use the long exact sequence (3.11) with the separation $\hat{Z} = Y \amalg Z$ described above. The $H_c^4(Y)$ -based algebraic cycles are studied by looking at

$$\text{Ker} \left[[H_c^4(Y)]^{2,2} \rightarrow [H_c^5(Z)]^{2,2} \right]. \tag{5.2}$$

There are two things to be worked out: the first is to determine the (dimension of the) algebraic components in $[H_c^4(Y)]^{2,2}$ for cases where \hat{Z} is not necessarily a hypersurface of a toric variety, and the second is to determine $h^{2,2}[H_c^5(Z)] = h^{2,2}[H^3(Z)]$. It is known that $h^{2,2}[H_c^5(\hat{Z})] = 0$ when \hat{Z} is a hypersurface of a toric variety, but this is not necessarily true for more general cases (note that $2 + 2 \geq 3$, and Z is smooth and non-compact).

Let us now work out $[H_c^4(Y)]^{2,2}$. It is determined by the Mayer-Vietoris spectral sequence, and by (3.16), in particular. This task consists of determining $H^4(\hat{Y}_i)$, $H^4(\hat{Y}_i \cap \hat{Y}_j)$ and the morphism between them.

5.1 The dimension of $h^{1,1}(\hat{Y}_i)$'s

We begin by computing the dimension of $h^2(\hat{Y}_i) = h^4(\hat{Y}_i)$ for the compact and generically smooth divisors $\hat{Y}_i \in \left\{ \sigma, \pi^*(D_i), \hat{Y}_{0,1,2,3,4} \right\}$.

For $\hat{Y}_i = \sigma \simeq B_3$, $H_c^{2,2}(B_3) = H^{1,1}(B_3) = NS(B_3)$.

For $\hat{Y}_i = \pi^*(D_i)$ for one of the basis elements of $NS(B_3)$, $H^{1,1}(\pi^*(D))$ is generated by restrictions of the divisors σ , $\hat{Y}_{0,1,2,3,4}$ and divisors of B_3 , where we assume that $D_i \cdot S$ is not empty in B_3 for now. To verify this, the Hodge diamond of the threefold $\pi^*(D) \subset \hat{Z}$ can be determined by decomposing \hat{Z} into strata first, and then by collecting strata that belong to $\pi^*(D)$. It is convenient to start from the following stratification of the threefold $\pi^*(D)$: the surface $D \subset B_3$ is decomposed into $D \setminus (D \cap S)$, $D \cap (S \setminus (\Sigma_{(10)} \cup \Sigma_{(5)}))$ and $D \cap \Sigma_{(10)}$ and $D \cap \Sigma_{(5)}$, and the elliptically fibred threefold $\pi^*(D) \subset \hat{Z}$ is also decomposed accordingly to the stratification in the base. The Hodge number of the compact and smooth geometry $\pi^*(D)$ is obtained by summing up the Hodge-Deligne numbers of the strata. To $h^{1,1}(\pi^*(D)) = h^{2,2}(\pi^*(D))$, only the first two strata contribute.

$$\begin{aligned} h^{2,2}(\pi^*(D)) &= [e_c^{0,0}(T^2)e_c^{2,2}(D \setminus (D \cap S)) + e_c^{1,1}(T^2)e_c^{1,1}(D \setminus (D \cap S))] \\ &\quad + e_c^{1,1}(I_5)e_c^{1,1}(D \cap S) \\ &= 1 + [h_{\text{alg}}^{1,1}(D \subset B_3) - 1] + 5 = 1 + h_{\text{alg}}^{1,1}(D) + 4. \end{aligned} \tag{5.3}$$

The claim is now verified.¹⁹ If $D_i \cdot S = 0$ in B_3 , however, $H^{1,1}(\pi^*(D_i))$ is generated by $\pi^*(D_j|_{D_i})$ for D_j 's in $NS(B_3)$ and $\sigma|_{\pi^*(D_i)}$.

¹⁹To be more precise, the term $e_c^{1,1}(T^2)e_c^{1,1}(D \setminus (D \cap S))$ should be decomposed into the region where the fibre is a smooth T^2 and type II fibre. However, $e_c^{1,1} = 1$ for the type II fibre, so that there is no difference after all.

We assume that a basis $\{D_i\}$ of $NS(B_3)$ is chosen such that the number of D_i 's with $D_i \cdot S \neq \phi$ is the same as the dimension $\tilde{\rho}_B$ of the image of

$$i^* : H^{1,1}(B_3) \longrightarrow H^{1,1}(S). \quad (5.4)$$

In order to determine the Hodge numbers of the five other divisors $\hat{Y}_{0,1,2,3,4}$ comprising the I_5 fibre over the divisor $S \subset B_3$, we introduce the following stratification of S :

$$S = S^\circ \amalg \Sigma_{(10)}^\circ \amalg \tilde{\Sigma}_{(5)}^\circ \amalg P_{E6} \amalg P_{D6}. \quad (5.5)$$

Here, $\Sigma_{(10)}$ is the curve in S given by $a_5|_S = 0$, and $\Sigma_{(5)}$ the curve in S given by $(a_0a_5^2 - a_2a_5a_3 + a_4a_3^2)|_S = 0$. Those two curves intersect in S , and P_{E6} and P_{D6} denote the collection of such intersection points of two different kinds; P_{E6} are the points where $a_5 = a_4 = 0$, and P_{D6} where $a_5 = a_3 = 0$. $\Sigma_{(10)}^\circ$ is defined as $\Sigma_{(10)} \setminus (P_{E6} \cup P_{D6})$. The curve $\Sigma_{(5)}$ forms a double point singularity at each one of the points in P_{D6} ; $\tilde{\Sigma}_{(5)}^\circ$ is obtained by resolving the double point singularities (to obtain a curve $\tilde{\Sigma}_{(5)}$), and then removing the lift of the points of P_{E6} and P_{D6} . Finally, $S^\circ := S \setminus (\Sigma_{(10)} \cup \Sigma_{(5)})$ (see [55, 56]).

The Hodge numbers of the five divisors can be calculated by using the stratification of the geometry of S as described above, and the additivity and multiplicativity of the Euler characteristics of the Hodge-Deligne numbers $e^{p,q}$. Appendix A.3 explains how to carry out the computation in practice, taking the Hodge numbers of \hat{Y}_4 as an example. The result is

$$e_c^{p,q}(\hat{Y}_4) = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & h^{2,0}(S) & 0 & 1 \\ h^{2,0}(S) & -2g_{10} & [h^{1,1}(S) + 3] & 0 \\ 0 & [h^{1,1}(S) + 3] & -2g_{10} & h^{2,0}(S) \\ 1 & 0 & h^{2,0}(S) & 0 \end{vmatrix} = (-)^{p+q} h^{3-p,3-q}(\hat{Y}_4), \quad (5.6)$$

where the Hodge numbers are given in terms of $h^{2,0}(S)$ and $h^{1,1}(S)$ and the genera g_{10} and \tilde{g}_5 of the (resolved) matter curves; we assume that $h^{1,0}(S) = 0$ here. The appendix A contains more information on the generators of $H^{1,1}(\hat{Y}_4)$.

Similar computations can be carried out for the four other divisors in the I_5 fibre. The results are:

$$e_c^{p,q}(\hat{Y}_0) = e_c^{p,q}(\hat{Y}_1) = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & h^{2,0}(S) & 0 & 1 \\ h^{2,0}(S) & 0 & [h^{1,1}(S) + 1] & 0 \\ 0 & [h^{1,1}(S) + 1] & 0 & h^{2,0}(S) \\ 1 & 0 & h^{2,0}(S) & 0 \end{vmatrix}, \quad (5.7)$$

$$e_c^{p,q}(\hat{Y}_2) = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & h^{2,0}(S) & 0 & 1 \\ h^{2,0}(S) & -g_{10} & [h^{1,1}(S) + 2] & 0 \\ 0 & [h^{1,1}(S) + 2] & -g_{10} & h^{2,0}(S) \\ 1 & 0 & h^{2,0}(S) & 0 \end{vmatrix}, \quad (5.8)$$

$$e_c^{p,q}(\hat{Y}_3) = \begin{array}{|cccc} \hline 0 & h^{2,0}(S) & 0 & 1 \\ h^{2,0}(S) & -\tilde{g}_5 & [h^{1,1}(S) + 2] & 0 \\ 0 & [h^{1,1}(S) + 2] & -\tilde{g}_5 & h^{2,0}(S) \\ \hline 1 & 0 & h^{2,0}(S) & 0 \\ \hline \end{array}. \quad (5.9)$$

5.2 Determination of $H^4(Y)$

Next, $H^4(Y)$ is determined as the kernel of (3.16). Since we have chosen all of the \hat{Y}_i 's to be irreducible, $h^4(\hat{Y}_i \cdot \hat{Y}_j) = 1$ for any pair of those divisors ($i \neq j$) with a non-empty intersection $\hat{Y}_i \cdot \hat{Y}_j$. We switch to the dual (homology group) language in this subsection and the next. $H_4(Y)$ is the cokernel of the morphism

$$d^1 : \left[\bigoplus_{i < j} H_4(\hat{Y}_i \cdot \hat{Y}_j) \right] = E_{1,4}^1 \longrightarrow E_{0,4}^1 = \left[\bigoplus_i H_4(\hat{Y}_i) \right], \quad (5.10)$$

and the contribution to $H_4(\hat{Z})$ from $H_4(Y)$ is characterized as the cokernel of the boundary map

$$\delta : \left[H_5^{\text{BM}}(Z) = H_5(\hat{Z}, Y) \right] \longrightarrow H_4(Y). \quad (5.11)$$

We have already learned that

$$\begin{aligned} \dim[H_4(\sigma \simeq B_3)] &= \rho_B, \\ \dim[H_4(\pi^*(D_i))] &= h^{1,1}(D_i) + 1, & (\text{if } D_i \cdot S = \phi) \\ \dim[H_4(\pi^*(D_i))] &= h^{1,1}(D_i) + 1 + 4, & (\text{if } D_i \cdot S \neq \phi) \\ \dim[H_4(\hat{Y}_0)] &= \rho_S + 1, \\ \dim[H_4(\hat{Y}_1)] &= \rho_S + 1, \\ \dim[H_4(\hat{Y}_2)] &= \rho_S + 2, \\ \dim[H_4(\hat{Y}_3)] &= \rho_S + 2, \\ \dim[H_4(\hat{Y}_4)] &= \rho_S + 3, \end{aligned} \quad (5.12)$$

where $\rho_S := h^{1,1}(S)$ and $\rho_B = h^{1,1}(B_3)$. On the other hand,

$$\dim \left[\bigoplus_{i < j} H_4(\hat{Y}_i \cap \hat{Y}_j) \right] = \rho_B + \frac{\rho_B(\rho_B - 1)}{2} + 5\tilde{\rho}_B + 8, \quad (5.13)$$

and $\bigoplus_{i < j} H_4(\hat{Y}_i \cap \hat{Y}_j)$ is generated by four-cycles of the form

- i) $\sigma \cdot \pi^*(D_i)$
- ii) $\pi^*(D_i \cdot D_j)$ with $i \neq j \leq \rho_B$
- iii) $\pi^*(D_i) \cdot \hat{Y}_{0,1,2,3,4}$ for $D_i \cdot S \neq \phi$
- iv) intersections among $\hat{Y}_{0,1,2,3,4}$, neglecting self-intersections

There are ρ_B four-cycles in the group i) above. In $[\bigoplus_i H_4(\hat{Y}_i)]$, a given cycle of the form $(\hat{Y}_i \cdot \hat{Y}_j) = \sigma \cdot D_i$ appears once in $H_4(\sigma)$ and once in $H_4(\pi^*(D_i))$. Thus, there are ρ_B independent four-cycles $[\sigma \cdot D_i]$ in $H_4(Y)$ remaining in the Cokernel of the morphism (5.10).

The second group ii) of four-cycles above are mapped into $\oplus_i H_4(\pi^*(D_i))$, and also leave a cokernel of dimension ρ_B . These cycles are represented by $\pi^*(\text{curves } \subset B_3)$.

A given four-cycle of the form $\pi^*(D_i) \cdot \hat{Y}_{1,2,3,4}$ (with $D_i \cdot S \neq \emptyset$) among the group iii) of four-cycles appears once in $H_4(\hat{Y}_{1,2,3,4})$ and once in $H_4(\pi^*(D_i))$. Thus, all of the $4\rho_S$ generators of $H_4(\hat{Y}_{1,2,3,4})$ are in the cokernel. The remaining four-cycles in the third group are of the form $\pi^*(D_i) \cdot \hat{Y}_S$. As only a $\tilde{\rho}_B$ -dimensional subspace of $H^{1,1}(S)$ descends from $H^{1,1}(B_3)$, the images of these cycles in $H_4(\pi^*(D_i))$ are mapped to a $\tilde{\rho}_B$ -dimensional subspace of $H_4(\hat{Y}_S)$, so that their contribution to the cokernel is $\rho_S - \tilde{\rho}_B$ -dimensional.

So far, we have identified $2\rho_B + 4\rho_S + \rho_S - \tilde{\rho}_B$ independent generators of the cokernel of (5.10) in $H_4(Y)$. Besides the summands already covered in the discussion above, there are $(1 + 1 + 2 + 2 + 3) = 9$ -dimensions remaining in $\oplus_i H_4(\hat{Y}_i)$, and eight dimensions remaining in $\oplus_{i < j} H_4(\hat{Y}_i \cdot \hat{Y}_j)$. We choose $\hat{Y}_2 \cdot \hat{Y}_4$ as the remaining representative of the cokernel and may conclude that

$$\dim[H_4(Y)] = 2\rho_B + 5\rho_S - \tilde{\rho}_B + 1. \tag{5.14}$$

5.3 The vertical components in $H_4(Y)$

The $(2\rho_B + 1)$ -dimensional subspace of $H_4(Y)$ which may be represented by $\sigma \cdot D_i$ and $D_i \cdot D_j$ is clearly composed of vertical four-cycles. However, not all of $H_4(Y)$ arises in this way.

The remaining $4\rho_S + (\rho_S - \tilde{\rho}_B)$ -dimensional subspace of $H_4(Y)$ is generated by four-cycles of the form $\hat{Y}_{1,2,3,4} \cdot \pi^*(\omega)$ or $\hat{Y}_S \cdot \pi^*(\omega)$ for some $\omega \in H^{1,1}(S)$ (Poincaré duality is implicit everywhere). If ω is in the image of (5.4), then such a four-cycle is vertical. Thus, at least a subspace of dimension $4\tilde{\rho}_B$ is also vertical.

Intersections of the form $\hat{Y}_i \cdot \hat{Y}_j$ for $i, j \in \{0, 1, 2, 3, 4\}$ and $i \neq j$ are all vertical four-cycles as well. They are already contained in the $(2\rho_B + 1)$ -dimensional subspace of $H_4(Y)$ referred to at the beginning of this subsection, however.

The last remaining group of vertical four-cycles are of the form $\hat{Y}_i \cdot \hat{Y}_i$ for $i = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4$. Such self-intersections can be computed by using such relations as

$$\hat{Y}_1 \cdot \hat{Y}_1 \sim \hat{Y}_1 \cdot \left[\nu_{\text{tot}}^*(D_S) - \hat{Y}_0 - \hat{Y}_2 - \hat{Y}_3 - \hat{Y}_4 \right]. \tag{5.15}$$

Noting that both $c_1(N_{S|B_3})$ and $c_1(B_3)|_S$ are in the image of (5.4), and using the relations (A.46)–(A.47), one finds that these vertical four-cycles are not independent from those that we have discussed already. Therefore, we conclude that the vertical four-cycles form a subspace of dimension

$$2\rho_B + 4\tilde{\rho}_B + 1 \tag{5.16}$$

in $H_4(Y)$.

The remaining $5(\rho_S - \tilde{\rho}_B)$ -dimensional subspace of $H_4(Y)$ cannot be represented by vertical four-cycles. This subspace has a clear geometric interpretation: for any cycle in S which does not descend from B_3 , we can form five vertical four-cycles by taking the fibre components of the I_5 fibre over S .

5.4 The remaining component

A four-cycle in $H_4(Y)$ represents a topological four-cycle in \hat{Z} only if it is in the cokernel of the boundary map,

$$\text{Coker} \left[H_5(\hat{Z}, Y) \longrightarrow H_4(Y) \right] \subset H_4(\hat{Z}). \tag{5.17}$$

For the general class of geometries \hat{Z} described at the beginning of this section, we do not have a clear method of computation for $H_5(\hat{Z}, Y)$. Although it is difficult to find *all* the generators of $H_5(\hat{Z}, Y)$ and their images in $H_4(Y)$, it is easier to identify *some* generators of $H_5(\hat{Z}, Y)$ and study their images in $H_4(Y)$. This way, we can at least establish an upper bound on the cokernel.

For every two-cycle Σ in $H_2(S)$ whose Poincaré dual is in the cokernel of (5.4), there exists a three-chain γ in B_3 with $\Sigma = \partial\gamma$. This three-chain γ and the boundary morphism $H_3(B_3, S) \longrightarrow H_2(S)$ are lifted under the elliptic fibration. Clearly, $\pi^{-1}(\gamma)$ is in $H_5(\hat{Z}, Y)$ and its boundary in $H_5(\hat{Z}, Y) \longrightarrow H_4(Y)$ is represented by $\pi_{\hat{Y}_0}^{-1}(\Sigma) + \pi_{\hat{Y}_1}^{-1}(\Sigma) + \dots + \pi_{\hat{Y}_4}^{-1}(\Sigma)$; there are $(\rho_S - \tilde{\rho}_B)$ independent choices of Σ and consequently $(\rho_S - \tilde{\rho}_B)$ independent choices of $\pi^{-1}(\gamma)$. This means that only $4(\rho_S - \tilde{\rho}_B)$ out of the $5(\rho_S - \tilde{\rho}_B)$ non-vertical cycles in $H_4(Y)$ can become non-trivial four-cycles in $H_4(\hat{Z})$. If there are more cycles in $H_5(\hat{Z}, Y)$ than the ones considered, this number may decrease.

As the five-chains $\pi^{-1}(\gamma)$ constructed above map only to non-vertical cycles in $H_4(Y)$ under the boundary map (5.17), we find that there is at most a $(2\rho_B + 4\tilde{\rho}_B + 1)$ -dimensional subspace of $H_4(\hat{Z})$ that is represented by vertical four-cycles. If there are more five-chains in $H_5(\hat{Z}, Y)$ than those we discussed above, this subspace may be smaller. Since all the independent divisors are included in the collection $\cup_i \hat{Y}_i$, all the vertical four-cycles have already been listed up.

The case $(\rho_S - \tilde{\rho}_B) > 0$ is not without phenomenological motivation [20, 21]. The non-vertical cycles spanning at most $4(\rho_S - \tilde{\rho}_B)$ -dimensions in $H_4(\hat{Z})$, are precisely the Poincaré duals of four-forms that can break $SU(5)$ unification symmetry down to the gauge group of the Standard Model, while keeping the vector field of $U(1)_Y$ massless. In this scenario, those four-cycles of $H_4(Y)$ need to represent topologically non-trivial four-cycles in $H_4(\hat{Z})$. If $h^{2,0}(S) = 0$, those four-cycles are automatically algebraic, so they are not horizontal either. The four-forms (four-cycles) of this type in the class of geometries studied in this section are another class of examples of the remaining component $H_{RM}^{2,2}(\hat{Z})$, and they are also characterized by the property (3.95). See [57] for an explicit construction of such cycles.

Certainly, all of the components of $H_V^{2,2}(\hat{Z})$ are contained in (5.17), and some cycles from $H_{RM}^{2,2}(\hat{Z})$ also are, but we cannot say we have exhausted all the components of $H_{RM}^{2,2}(\hat{Z})$. Therefore we should use mirror symmetry, $h_H^{2,2}(\hat{Z}) = h_V^{2,2}(\hat{Z}_m)$, in order to determine $h_H^{2,2}(\hat{Z})$. That will be doable once we can construct a smooth model \hat{Z} as a complete intersection Calabi-Yau of a toric ambient space [58, 59]. Such an analysis will be a generalization of what we have done in section 3. A crucial step in constructing such a smooth model is to carry out the resolution of the singularities in the Weierstrass model Z_s in toric language. This process was to add the points (4.41) in section 4.4.1. The essence of this procedure lies in the fact that the divisor S , the component of the discriminant locus for an

I_5 fibre, is a toric divisor of B_3 (represented by a vertex in the polytope). This procedure works not just in the case when B_3 itself is toric (as in section 4.4.1), but also in cases where B_3 is regarded as a complete intersection in a toric ambient space $\mathbb{P}_{\Sigma'_*}^k$, as long as this property — S is regarded as a toric divisor of $P_{\Sigma'_*}^k$ restricted on B_3 — is maintained, as discussed in [51].²⁰ It is an extra step to verify that a further small resolution exists, which is equivalent to finding an appropriate triangulation of the polytope; a smooth model \hat{Z} needs to come out as a complete intersection Calabi-Yau, while satisfying the flat-fibration condition [30]. It is beyond the scope of this article, however, to study all of these issues.

The examples discussed in section 4.4 indeed satisfy (5.16). In section 4.4, we furthermore found that $H_{RM}^{2,2} = 0$ for all examples. This of course fits with the facts that S was a toric divisor of the (toric) bases B_3 of the elliptic fibrations in all cases, so that all of $H^{1,1}(S)$ is obtained by restricting divisors of the base; at least there is no component in $H_{RM}^{2,2}$ that is characterized by (5.17) because of $\rho_S = \tilde{\rho}_B$.

6 Distribution of rank of unification group and number of generations

There is mounting evidence that the decomposition of $H^4(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{R})$ of a Calabi-Yau fourfold \hat{Z} in a family $\pi : \mathcal{Z} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_*$ has a non-trivial $H_{RM}^{2,2}(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{R})$ component. In addition to the families of $\hat{Z} = K3 \times K3$ in [16] (see also (1.5)), we have seen in sections 3–5 that the four-forms in $H_{RM}^{2,2}(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{R})$ are often Poincaré dual to topologically non-trivial cycles on divisors. Flux in such a four-cycle violates the condition (2.3), and hence we are led to take $H_{\text{scan}} \otimes \mathbb{R}$ to be the primary horizontal subspace $H_H^4(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{R})$ of a family $\mathcal{Z} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_*$ specified by $(B_3, [S], R)$, for an ensemble with the same unbroken symmetry in the effective theories (as stated already in section 2).

The vacuum index density distribution $d\mu_I$ of such a subensemble of F-theory flux vacua becomes a product of a prefactor and a distribution ρ_I (top-dimensional differential form) on \mathcal{M}_* , as in (2.8), (2.9). Since the integral of ρ_I over the fundamental domain of \mathcal{M}_* often returns a number of order unity (see [14]; so called “D-limit” regions may have to be removed from \mathcal{M}_*), the prefactor therefore gives an estimate of the number of flux vacua with a given set of gauge group, matter representations, multiplicities and choice of $(B_3, [S])$. The distribution of the value of coupling constants of such a class of low-energy effective theories is given by the distribution ρ_I on \mathcal{M}_* without being integrated. In this article and ref. [22], we only discuss the physics consequences coming from the prefactor. We

²⁰In case B_3 is a complete intersection of a toric ambient space $\mathbb{P}_{\Sigma'_*}^k$ and S is given by $s|_{B_3} = 0$ of some section $s \in \Gamma(\mathbb{P}_{\Sigma'_*}^k; \mathcal{O}(D_S))$ on the toric ambient space, (D_S is a Cartier divisor of the fine unimodular Σ'_*) it is possible to embed the original toric ambient space $\mathbb{P}_{\Sigma'_*}^k$ into another toric variety, the total space of $\mathcal{O}(D_S)$, by s , and so are B_3 and S . B_3 is still a complete intersection of the new toric ambient space, and now S is also regarded as a toric divisor, satisfying the condition in the main text. This case, however, lacks generality, in that the divisor class of S needs to be in the image of $i^* : \text{Pic}(\mathbb{P}_{\Sigma'_*}^k) \rightarrow \text{Pic}(B_3)$. Such a situation can be improved by choosing a different embedding in many cases. An alternative approach exists in the case the divisor S of B_3 is very ample. One can use the projective embedding of B_3 using the complete linear system of S ; the divisor S is regarded as the hyperplane divisor of the new ambient space $\mathbb{P}^{\dim|S|-1}$ restricted on the image of B_3 , one of the conditions assumed in the main text. We do not know, however, what kind of conditions have to be imposed on B_3 so that the image of B_3 in $\mathbb{P}^{\dim|S|-1}$ is regarded as a complete intersection.

learn how the number of vacua depends on the choice of the algebraic information (7-brane gauge group = unification group R) and topological information (number of generations N_{gen}) of the low-energy effective theories, starting with concrete examples and extracting the essence later on.

Let us begin with the choice $R = \text{SU}(5)$ for the unification group and use the $(B_3, [S])$ we studied explicitly already in section 4.4.1 (except the one with $B_3 = \mathbb{P}^3$). At the beginning, we pay attention to the sub-ensembles for individual N_{gen} , the net chirality in the $\mathbf{10} + \bar{\mathbf{5}}$ vs $\bar{\mathbf{10}} + \mathbf{5}$ representations of $\text{SU}(5)$. This is done by taking $H_{\text{scan}} \otimes \mathbb{R}$ to be that of the real primary horizontal subspace of the families in section 4.4.1, and $G_{\text{fix}}^{(4)}$ to be the flux generating chirality. As this class of F-theory compactifications has a dual description in Heterotic string theory, it is well-known how chirality is generated. For the Heterotic string compactified on an elliptically fibred Calabi-Yau threefold with the base $B_2 = S = \mathbb{P}^2$, $\pi_{\text{Het}} : Z_{\text{Het}} \rightarrow B_2 = S$. Reference [60] introduced the origin of chirality in the form of

$$\gamma_{FMW} = \lambda_{FMW} [5j_*(\Sigma_{(\mathbf{10})}) - (\pi_{\text{Het}} \cdot i_C)^*(\Sigma_{(\mathbf{10})})], \quad \lambda_{FMW} \in \frac{1}{2} + \mathbb{Z}, \quad (6.1)$$

where γ is a divisor with (possibly half) integral coefficient on a spectral surface $C \subset Z_{\text{Het}}$, $i_C : C \hookrightarrow Z_{\text{Het}}$ and $j : \Sigma_{(\mathbf{10})} \hookrightarrow C$ are the embedding maps. It is known from [61, 62] that

$$N_{\text{gen}} = -(18 - n)(3 - n)\lambda_{FMW}. \quad (6.2)$$

The F-theory dual description of γ_{FMW} has also been known in the literature [25]; necessary details are reviewed briefly in the appendix C; see (C.2) for the explicit form of the flux. The maximum contribution to the D3-brane charges from $G_{\text{scan}}^{(4)}$, L_* , is given by (C.1), where $G_{\text{fix}}^{(4)}$ is assumed to be orthogonal to the scanning space H_{scan} .

The flux scanning space $H_{\text{scan}} \otimes \mathbb{R}$ is chosen to be the real primary horizontal subspace $H_H^4(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{R})$, for the reason discussed in section 2. The dimension of this subspace, K , and the value of L_* above, are computed in section 4.4.1 and appendix C, respectively. These numbers can be fed into the prefactor $(2\pi L_*)^{K/2}/[(K/2)!]$ in (2.8).

We should note by looking at the values of L_* and K summarized in table 6, however, that the condition $K \ll L_*$ is not satisfied. It is thus expected that the formula (2.8) is not going to be very precise. In fact, it is not surprising that $L_* \ll K$ holds in the examples of our interest, rather than $L_* \gg K$. As we have considered base spaces with only small $h^{1,1}$, the resulting fourfolds \hat{Z} also only have a rather small number of divisors whereas $h^{3,1}(\hat{Z})$ is rather large. More generally, one could try to argue that taking B_3 to be Fano leads to $h^{3,1}(\hat{Z}) \gg h^{1,1}(\hat{Z})$. In any case, $h_H^{2,2} \gg h_V^{2,2}$ in table 2 should be regarded as a natural consequence of $h^{3,1} \gg h^{1,1}$. Although we do not have a general feeling about when $h_{RM}^{2,2}$ becomes large or small relatively to $h_H^{2,2}$ or $h_V^{2,2}$ for general Calabi-Yau fourfolds, at least the remaining component is much smaller than the horizontal component in dimension, $h_{RM}^{2,2} \ll h_H^{2,2}$, in table 2. It seems reasonable to even make a guess from this experience and the result (1.5) that $h_{RM}^{2,2} \ll \max[h_H^{2,2}, h_V^{2,2}]$ whenever $h^{3,1} \gg h^{1,1}$ or $h^{3,1} \ll h^{1,1}$.

In cases where

$$h^{3,1} \gg h^{1,1}, \quad h_H^{2,2} \gg h_V^{2,2}, \quad h_H^{2,2} \gg h_{RM}^{2,2}, \quad \text{and} \quad h^{2,1} \approx \mathcal{O}(1), \quad (6.3)$$

we find a relation

$$\chi(\hat{Z}) \approx K, \quad L_*|_{G_{\text{fix}}^{(4)}=0} \sim \frac{\chi(\hat{Z})}{24} \sim \frac{K}{24}, \quad (6.4)$$

which implies $L_* \ll K$. In such cases, one can even use (3.62) to derive a relation

$$K \approx 6h^{3,1} + \text{const.}, \quad (6.5)$$

where the constant term comes from “44” in (3.62); the relation (3.62) implies that $h_H^{2,2}$ does not increase quadratically in $h^{3,1}$, but only linearly.

Let us now try to find a better estimate for the number of vacua when $L_* \ll K$ holds. The reason (2.8) predicts essentially no vacua in this case is that it approximates the number of lattice points at a specific distance L_* from the origin in a K dimensional lattice by the surface area of a sphere. We hence count the number of lattice points at ‘generic’ positions on such a sphere. If we increase the dimension K while holding L_* fixed it is hence no surprise that no such points remain. This does not mean, however, that there are no more solutions; this is easily seen by restricting the flux quanta to an n -dimensional subspace. Applying (2.8), we then count the points at generic positions of an n -dimensional sphere.

Following this logic, we may approximate the number of flux vacua in the case $L_* \ll K$ by²¹

$$\sum_{n=1}^{L_*} \binom{K}{n} \frac{(2\pi L_*)^{n/2}}{(n/2)!}. \quad (6.6)$$

The reason we only sum contributions up to $n = L_*$ is that we expect no more solutions with $n > L_*$ non-zero flux quanta switched on. We may further approximate the above sum by only taking the dominant contribution, corresponding to the last term with $n = L_*$. This gives the estimate

$$\binom{K}{L_*} \frac{(2\pi L_*)^{L_*/2}}{(L_*/2)!} \approx e^{L_* \ln(\sqrt{2\pi}K/L_*)} \quad (6.7)$$

for the number of flux vacua in the case $L_* \ll K$.

L_* is always an upper convex quadratic function of N_{gen} ,

$$L_* = L_*|_{G_{\text{fix}}^{(4)}=0} - cN_{\text{gen}}^2 \quad (6.8)$$

for some $c > 0$ as in (C.6), and we can expand the exponent in terms of N_{gen} for relatively small number of generations. Retaining only the next-to-leading term and using (6.4) we obtain

$$\exp[L_*|_{G_{\text{fix}}^{(4)}=0} \ln(K/L_*|_{G_{\text{fix}}^{(4)}=0}) - cN_{\text{gen}}^2(1 + \ln(K/L_*|_{G_{\text{fix}}^{(4)}=0}))] \quad (6.9)$$

$$\simeq e^{K/6} \exp[-5cN_{\text{gen}}^2]. \quad (6.10)$$

for the distribution of vacua as a function of N_{gen} .

It is interesting to note that the distribution function (6.10) has a factorized form. The first factor $e^{K/6}$ depends on the algebraic information such as R as well as $(B_3, [S])$,

²¹A similar approach to tackle cases with $L_* \ll K$ is proposed in [14].

but it does not depend on N_{gen} . The second factor contains the N_{gen} -dependence. The distribution function on the value of coupling constants of the low-energy effective theories, ρ_I , can be multiplied to (6.10), as it was in (2.8), if one wishes. One should not expect that the formula (2.9) remains to be a very good approximation at the quantitative level because the condition $K \ll L_*$ does not hold, but still it is not terribly bad to expect that ρ_I still retains qualitative aspects of the distribution of the coupling constants after smearing over local regions in the moduli space \mathcal{M}_* .

The distribution of the number of generations in the low-energy effective theories is given by the second factor, which is the Gaussian distribution with the variance $1/(10c)$, for relatively small N_{gen} . This should be regarded as a very robust prediction of landscapes based on F-theory flux compactification, as long as the condition (6.3) is satisfied in the relevant family of fourfolds $\pi : \mathcal{Z} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_*^R$. As for the coefficient c in (6.8), we can read it out from (C.6),

$$c = \frac{5}{(18-n)(3-n)}, \tag{6.11}$$

for the examples we studied in section 4.4.1. Also for many other choices of $(B_3, [S])$, the coefficient c is determined by the intersection ring associated with only a few divisors in \hat{Z} , and is expected to be more or less of order unity, as in (6.11). Of course the Gaussian distribution is not a good approximation for N_{gen}^2 large enough to be comparable to the absolute limit $\chi(\hat{Z})/24$; the distribution absolutely vanishes, since it is impossible to satisfy the D3-tadpole condition without supersymmetry breaking. Since the value of $\chi(\hat{Z})/24$ often comes at the order of hundreds to thousands [9, 12, 63], however, the distribution of N_{gen} is approximately Gaussian at least for the range $N_{\text{gen}} \lesssim 10$. The distribution for this range (covering $N_{\text{gen}} = 3$) will be sufficient information for our practical interest. The variance $\langle N_{\text{gen}}^2 \rangle$ is of order $1/(10c) \sim 10^{-1}$.

Let us now focus on the first factor of the distribution function (6.10), $e^{K/6}$, from which we learn the statistical cost of unified symmetry (7-brane gauge group) R with higher rank. For the purpose of taking ratios of the number of vacua with different unified symmetries R_1 and R_2 , the ratio $e^{(K_1-K_2)/6}$ may be studied instead by $e^{h_1^{3,1}-h_2^{3,1}}$, when the condition (6.3) is satisfied. This makes things much easier, since it is much easier to compute/estimate $h^{3,1}$ than $h_H^{2,2}$. Appendix B exploits this $\Delta K \approx 6\Delta h^{3,1}$ relation and develops the discussion further. In the rest of this section, however, we stick to the dimension K of the primary horizontal space. It is also worth mentioning that $e^{K/6}$ is regarded as a refinement of the popular “ 10^{500} ”, a crude estimate of the number of flux vacua of Type IIB Calabi-Yau orientifold compactifications.

It has been widely accepted at the intuitive level that more general flux leads to geometry stabilized at more general values of the complex structure, and hence with less unbroken symmetry (fewer independent divisors). This intuition has been made quantitative by the factor $e^{K/6}$; ref. [16] used a family of Calabi-Yau fourfolds that are topologically $\hat{Z} = K3 \times K3$, and the computation of K for other families in this article adds more examples. The results in the family $\hat{Z} = K3 \times K3$ and in the cases in section 4.4 remain similar, though there is difference in detail. In the family of $\hat{Z} = K3 \times K3$, K is linear in the rank of 7-brane gauge group, and $K = 21 \times (20 - \text{rank}_7)$ (where vanishing cosmological constant is not required;

B_3	\mathbb{P}^3	$B_3^{(-3)}$	$B_3^{(-2)}$	$B_3^{(-1)}$	$B_3^{(0)}$	$B_3^{(1)}$	$B_3^{(2)}$	$B_3^{(3)}$	$\mathbb{P}^1 \times \mathbb{K}3$
$K_{R=\phi}$	23320	26200	22596	20436	19716	20436	22596	26200	
$K_{R=A4}$	13287	7557	8603	10403	12953	16253	20303	25104	
$K_{R=D5}$	13200	7392	8480	10316	12896	16220	20288	25100	
ΔK_{0-4}	10033	18663	13993	10033	7123	4183	2293	1096	84
ΔK_{4-5}	87	165	123	87	57	33	15	4	21

Table 4. The value of $K_{R=\phi}$, $K_{R=A4}$ and $K_{R=D5}$ in the first three rows are extracted from tables 1, 2 and 3, respectively. In the case $B_3 = \mathbb{P}^1 \times \mathbb{K}3$, the value of $\Delta K_{0-4} = K_{R=\phi} - K_{R=A4}$ and $\Delta K_{4-5} = K_{R=A4} - K_{R=D5}$ is determined by using $21 \times \Delta \text{rank}_7$.

see [16] for more). The value of K becomes smaller for a subensemble with higher-rank unification group R . This remains true in the cases we studied in section 4.4 (see table 4).

At the quantitative level, the difference in the dimension of the flux scanning space K for $SU(5)$ unification and $SO(10)$ unification, $K_{R=A4} - K_{R=D5}$, remains more or less around order $\mathcal{O}(10)$ for all the geometries listed in table 4, and the ratio of the number of vacua with a stack of $SU(5)$ 7-branes to that with a stack of $SO(10)$ 7-branes remains of order $e^{\mathcal{O}(10)}$. The fraction of vacua with a stack of $SU(5)$ 7-branes in $[S]$ in all the flux vacua on B_3 is given by $e^{-\Delta K_{0-4}/2}$; the value of $\Delta K_{0-4} = K_{R=\phi} - K_{R=A4}$ can be 1000–10000 for $B_3 = \mathbb{P}^3$ and $B_3^{(n)}$ studied in section 4.4, as opposed to the value $\Delta K_{0-4} \sim 100$ in the family $\hat{Z} = \mathbb{K}3 \times \mathbb{K}3$. As we have discussed, we may estimate $\Delta K_{R_1 R_2}$ by (six times) the number of complex structure moduli which are fixed when enhancing R_1 to R_2 . The result for $\hat{Z} = \mathbb{K}3 \times \mathbb{K}3$ is certainly very special. For more general fourfolds, where the number of moduli is much larger, it seems plausible that the number of complex structure moduli we need to fix to achieve a gauge group of rank 4 or 5 is typically $\mathcal{O}(100)$ to $\mathcal{O}(1000)$, irrespective of the specific $(B_3, [S])$ used. Besides our concrete results (summarized in table 4), such numbers are typical for the dimensions of the middle cohomology of Calabi-Yau fourfolds.

Note that we have assumed a fixed choice of $[S]$ so far. This way of thinking is perfectly reasonable when comparing the statistical cost of enhancing a group of low rank, which we assume is given on $[S]$, to a group of higher rank. When we want to tackle the physically more interesting question of comparing the abundance of models with no gauge group to a model with gauge group R for *some* $[S]$, we need to be able to sum over various choices of $[S]$. While we do not expect this to make a relevant contribution in cases where $h^{1,1}(B_3)$ is small, an exhaustive discussion is beyond the scope of the present work.

7 Outlook

Let us leave a few remarks on open problems at the end of the main text. We start off with an obvious open problem of mathematical flavour. The study we carried out in section 3 for toric-hypersurface Calabi-Yau fourfolds has a clear generalization to Calabi-Yau fourfolds obtained as complete intersection in toric ambient spaces [58, 59]. This makes it possible to determine the dimension of the primary horizontal subspace $H_H^4(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{R})$ and

also to elucidate the geometric origin of the cycles in the remaining component $H_{RM}^{2,2}(\hat{Z})$ for more general cases. We stopped at the level of finding evidence that $H_{RM}^{2,2}(\hat{Z})$ is non-empty in geometries that are motivated for phenomenological applications, and provided their geometric characterization (3.95) for the cycles we identified; not all of the cycles in the remaining component may have been found, however. More detail will be learned about this geometry by this generalization, as we already stated at the end of section 5.

One can come up with various physics applications of the idea developed in [14–16, 64] and this article. For example, it is an interesting question whether SU(5) unification due to the presence of a stack of SU(5) 7-brane is more “natural” than accidental gauge coupling unification in supersymmetric Standard Models with stacks of U(3), U(2) and U(1) D7-branes wrapped on different topological cycles, with one U(1) remaining anomaly free. At least by comparing the number of flux vacua in those two categories, we will have a partial information that is needed in answer to this “naturalness” question. Although a very crude baby-version study was carried out in [16], this question deserves much more serious study.

This article did not try to include the symmetry breaking $SU(5)_{\text{GUT}} \rightarrow SU(3)_C \times SU(2)_L \times U(1)_Y$. If one is to use the geometry with non-surjective $H^{1,1}(B_3) \rightarrow H^{1,1}(S)$ as motivated in [20, 21], the flux $G_{\text{fix}}^{(4)}$ needs to have non-zero component both in $H_V^{2,2}(\hat{Z})$ for $N_{\text{gen}} \neq 0$, and in $H_{RM}^{2,2}(\hat{Z})$ for the $SU(5)_{\text{GUT}}$ symmetry breaking. One then needs to think more carefully about the integral structure (flux quantization) of the space $H_V^{2,2}(\hat{Z}) \oplus H_{RM}^{2,2}(\hat{Z}) \oplus H_H^{2,2}(\hat{Z})$; a study of the integral structure in the H_{mon} component is found in [17, 18]. Note also that if we set $G_{\text{fix}}^{(4)}$ so that $G_{\text{scan}}^{(4)} = 0$ is contained in H_{scan} , then $G_{\text{fix}}^{(4)}$ may not always be orthogonal to the elements of H_{scan} .

The statistical cost of requiring an extra global U(1) symmetry can also be studied by computing the dimension $K = \dim_{\mathbb{R}}[H_{\text{scan}} \otimes \mathbb{R}]$. One needs to be careful in how we take the scanning space of the flux H_{scan} . The U(1) vector field does not have to remain in the massless spectrum (indeed, we do not want it to be), but its symmetry should not be broken spontaneously (possibly apart from non-perturbative symmetry breaking exponentially suppressed to the level harmless in phenomenology). Eventually this statistical cost needs to be compared against the cost of alternatives. In the application to the dimension-4 proton decay problem, an alternative will be a discrete symmetry, while in the application to the “approximately rank-1” problem of Yukawa matrices (cf. [65, 66]), the alternative is to tune a moduli parameter. See also [18].

Obviously one can also exploit the distribution ρ_I in (2.9) to study distribution of the values of the coupling constants in a low-energy effective theory. Certainly the formula²² (2.9) is not expected to be very precise, because we expect $L_* \ll K$ in many cases. Experience in explicit numerical studies suggests (see [15] and also figure 5 of [16]) that qualitative aspects of the actual distribution are still captured by the distribution function ρ_I even in cases where $L_* \ll K$.

²²See [18] and references therein for the period integral computation to be used in formula (2.9). In the presence of corrections to the Kähler potential $-\ln[\int_{\hat{Z}} \Omega \wedge \bar{\Omega}]$, ρ_I may not be given simply by the formula (2.9) with the Weil-Peterson metric of \mathcal{M}_* . The authors thank Y. Nakayama and Y. Sumitomo for raising this issue.

It should also be noted that the scanning component of the flux, $G_{\text{scan}}^{(4)}$, may play another role in addition to determining the coupling constants of the low-energy effective theories. All the fluxes in the form of $G_{\text{fix}}^{(4)} + G_{\text{scan}}^{(4)}$ with $G_{\text{scan}}^{(4)} \in H_H^4(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{R})$ give rise to effective theories with the same N_{gen} , but the number of extra vector-like pairs of matter in the $SU(5)_{\text{GUT}} \bar{\mathbf{5}} + \mathbf{5}$ representations may vary among such an ensemble of vacua. It has been known widely since the work of [67] that there tend to be many vector-like pairs that do not seem to be present in supersymmetric Standard Models that work phenomenologically well. It took an enormous effort to find a topological choice that leads to small number of vector like pairs. Such studies as [65, 67], however, are equivalent to only use the flux $G_{\text{fix}}^{(4)}$ in the form of (C.2), or γ_{FMW} in (6.1), and set $G_{\text{scan}}^{(4)} = 0$. With the freedom for $G_{\text{scan}}^{(4)}$, however, there may be a new insight on the issue of the number of vector like pairs.

As already mentioned in section 3.6.1, specifying fluxes in F-theory (or, more generally M-theory) backgrounds via a four-form G_4 in (co)homology is not sufficient information to properly characterize all degrees of freedom [68, 69]. In particular, we need to specify the three form C_3 . It is an open problem how to include this data in the vacuum counting problem, i.e. the setup of [14, 15].

Acknowledgments

We thank Andrés Collinucci, Roberto Valandro, Ryuichiro Kitano and Sakura Schäfer-Nameki for discussions. The work of A. P. B. was supported by the STFC under grant ST/J002798/1 and that of T. W. by WPI Initiative, MEXT, Japan and a Grant-in-Aid for Scientific Research on Innovative Areas 2303.

A Geometry of elliptic-fibred Calabi-Yau fourfold for general F-theory SU(5) models

A.1 Construction

The geometry considered in section 5, smooth elliptically fibred Calabi-Yau fourfolds for general F-theory SU(5) models, has been studied in [25, 30, 70], see also [51, 71]. We briefly review the construction of the geometry here, so that no ambiguity remains in the notation used.

The construction begins with an ambient space

$$A_0 := \mathbb{P}[\mathcal{O}_{B_3} \oplus \mathcal{O}_{B_3}(-2K_{B_3}) \oplus \mathcal{O}_{B_3}(-3K_{B_3})], \tag{A.1}$$

where B_3 is a complex 3-dimensional (Fano) variety. A fourfold Z_s is defined as a hypersurface of A_0 by the equation (5.1). The projection $\pi_{A_0} : A_0 \rightarrow B_3$ defines an elliptic fibration morphism $\pi_{Z_s} : Z_s \rightarrow B_3$.

Let X_3, X_2 and X_1 be the homogeneous coordinates corresponding to the $W\mathbb{P}_{1,2,3}^2$ fibre of the ambient space $\pi_{A_0} : A_0 \rightarrow B_3$, and σ be the zero section defined by $X_3 = 0$. D_{X_1}, D_{X_2} and D_{X_3} denotes the zero locus of X_1, X_2 and X_3 in A_0 , respectively. It follows that

$$D_{X_1} \sim 3(\sigma + c_1(B_3)), \quad D_{X_2} \sim 2(\sigma + c_1(B_3)). \tag{A.2}$$

Consider a line bundle on B_3 , and let s be a global holomorphic section of this line bundle. The divisor defined by the zero locus of s is denoted by S , i.e. $s \in \Gamma(B_3; \mathcal{O}_{B_3}(S))$. The section s is used in the hypersurface equation of Z_s in (5.1), which implements the condition for an I_5 Kodaira fibre over S [72]. The divisor $\pi_{A_0}^*(S)$ in A_0 is denoted by D_S .

First blow-up. The fourfold Z_s has A_4 singularity along a subvariety of A_0 given by

$$Y_1 := D_S \cdot D_{X_1} \cdot D_{X_2}. \tag{A.3}$$

Thus, we blow up at this locus and let $A_1 := \text{Bl}_{Y_1} A_0$. The blow-up morphism is denoted by $\nu_1 : A_1 \rightarrow A_0$, and the exceptional divisor by \mathcal{E}_1 . The center of the blowup Y_1 is contained in Z_s , and Z_s is of multiplicity $k = 2$ along Y_1 . Thus,

$$\nu_1^*(Z_s) = Z_s^{(1)} + 2\mathcal{E}_1, \tag{A.4}$$

where $Z_s^{(1)}$ is the proper transform of Z_s . The proper transforms of D_S , D_{X_1} and D_{X_2} are denoted by $D_S^{(1)}$, $D_{X_1}^{(1)}$ and $D_{X_2}^{(1)}$, respectively.

Second blow-up. The fourfold $Z_s^{(1)}$ still has a singularity of type A_2 along the subvariety

$$Y_2 := \mathcal{E}_1 \cdot D_{X_1}^{(1)} \cdot D_{X_2}^{(1)} \tag{A.5}$$

in A_1 . Thus, let $A_2 := \text{Bl}_{Y_2} A_1$. The blow-up morphism is denoted by $\nu_2 : A_2 \rightarrow A_1$, and the exceptional divisor \mathcal{E}_2 . The hypersurface $Z_s^{(1)}$ of A_1 contains Y_2 with the multiplicity 2, and hence

$$\nu_2^*(Z_s^{(1)}) = Z_s^{(2)} + 2\mathcal{E}_2, \tag{A.6}$$

where $Z_s^{(2)}$ is the proper transform of $Z_s^{(1)}$ under this blow-up morphism. The proper transforms of \mathcal{E}_1 , $D_{X_1}^{(1)}$ and $D_{X_2}^{(1)}$ are denoted by $\mathcal{E}_1^{(2)}$, $D_{X_1}^{(2)}$ and $D_{X_2}^{(2)}$, respectively. $\nu_2^*(D_S^{(1)})$ is denoted by $D_S^{(2)}$.

Small resolution. The fourfold $Z_s^{(2)}$ still has singularities at loci with codimension higher than two. These singularities can be resolved while the proper transform of $Z_s^{(2)}$ remains a flat family of curves over B_3 [30]. We provide a description of two such small resolutions in the following. The two small resolutions correspond, when B_3 and $[S]$ are the ones studied in section 4.4.1, to having $\langle \vec{v}_{e_1}, \vec{v}_{e_3} \rangle$ in the SR ideal, or having $\langle \vec{v}_{e_2}, \vec{v}_{e_4} \rangle$ in the SR ideal. We only describe the first resolution in detail and then add a brief comment concerning the second type.

Small resolution [a]. Let $Y_3^{[a]} := \mathcal{E}_1^{(2)} \cdot D_{X_1}^{(2)}$, and $A_3^{[a]} := \text{Bl}_{Y_3^{[a]}} A_2$. The blow-up morphism is $\nu_3^{[a]} : A_3^{[a]} \rightarrow A_2$, and the exceptional divisor is $\mathcal{E}_3^{[a]}$. The hypersurface $Z_s^{(2)}$ of A_2 contains $Y_3^{[a]}$ with multiplicity 1, and hence

$$(\nu_3^{[a]})^*(Z_s^{(2)}) = Z_s^{(3)[a]} + \mathcal{E}_3^{[a]}, \tag{A.7}$$

where $Z_s^{(3)[a]}$ is the proper transform of $Z_s^{(2)}$ under the morphism $\nu_3^{[a]}$. Proper transforms of other divisors in A_2 are denoted by

$$(\nu_3^{[a]})^*(\mathcal{E}_1^{(2)}) = \mathcal{E}_1^{(3)[a]} + \mathcal{E}_3^{[a]}, \quad (\nu_3^{[a]})^*(D_{X_1}^{(2)}) = D_{X_1}^{(3)[a]} + \mathcal{E}_3^{[a]} \tag{A.8}$$

for divisors involved in the blow-up, and $D_{X_2}^{(3)[a]} := (\nu_3^{[a]})^*(D_{X_2}^{(2)})$, $D_S^{(3)[a]} := (\nu_3^{[a]})^*(D_S^{(2)})$ and $\mathcal{E}_2^{(3)[a]} := (\nu_3^{[a]})^*(\mathcal{E}_2)$ for the others.

The fourfold $Z_s^{(3)[a]}$ only becomes non-singular after one more step of blow-up in the ambient space. Let us take $Y_4^{[a]} := \mathcal{E}_2^{(3)[a]} \cdot D_{X_1}^{(3)[a]}$ as the centre of the blow-up; $A_4^{[a]} := \text{Bl}_{Y_4^{[a]}} A_3^{[a]}$.

The blow-up morphism is denoted by $\nu_4^{[a]} : A_4^{[a]} \rightarrow A_3^{[a]}$, and the exceptional divisor by $\mathcal{E}_4^{[a]}$. The hypersurface $Z_s^{(3)[a]}$ of $A_3^{[a]}$ contains $Y_4^{[a]}$ with the multiplicity 1, and hence

$$(\nu_4^{[a]})^*(Z_s^{(3)[a]}) = \hat{Z}^{[a]} + \mathcal{E}_4^{[a]}. \quad (\text{A.9})$$

The proper transforms of other divisors of A_3 are

$$(\nu_4^{[a]})^*(\mathcal{E}_2^{(3)[a]}) = \mathcal{E}_2^{(4)[a]} + \mathcal{E}_4^{(4)[a]}, \quad (\nu_4^{[a]})^*(D_{X_1}^{(3)[a]}) = \hat{D}_{X_1}^{[a]} + \mathcal{E}_4^{(4)[a]}, \quad (\text{A.10})$$

and

$$(\nu_4^{[a]})^*(D_{X_2}^{(3)[a]}) = \hat{D}_{X_2}^{[a]}, \quad (\nu_4^{[a]})^*(D_S^{(3)[a]}) = \hat{D}_S^{[a]}, \quad (\text{A.11})$$

$$(\nu_4^{[a]})^*(\mathcal{E}_1^{(3)[a]}) = \mathcal{E}_1^{(4)[a]}, \quad (\nu_4^{[a]})^*(\mathcal{E}_3^{(3)[a]}) = \mathcal{E}_3^{(4)[a]}. \quad (\text{A.12})$$

In order to simplify the notation, we now relabel the exceptional divisors according to their intersections. Over a generic point on S , the four exceptional divisors $\mathcal{E}_{1,2,3,4}^{(4)[a]}$ together with $D_S^{(4)[a]}$ meet according to the extended Dynkin diagram of A_4 (see the first picture in figure 10). Namely,

$$D_S^{(4)[a]} \equiv \hat{E}_0 \quad (\text{A.13})$$

$$\mathcal{E}_1^{(4)[a]} \equiv \hat{E}_1 \quad \mathcal{E}_2^{(4)[a]} \equiv \hat{E}_2 \quad (\text{A.14})$$

$$\mathcal{E}_3^{(4)[a]} \equiv \hat{E}_4 \quad \mathcal{E}_4^{(4)[a]} \equiv \hat{E}_3. \quad (\text{A.15})$$

As a consequence of four successive morphisms, $(\nu_{\text{tot}}^{[a]} := \nu_1 \cdot \nu_2 \cdot \nu_3^{[a]} \cdot \nu_4^{[a]}) : A_4 \rightarrow A_0$,

$$\nu_{\text{tot}}^*(Z_s) = \hat{Z}^{[a]} + 2\hat{E}_1 + 4\hat{E}_2 + 5\hat{E}_3 + 3\hat{E}_4. \quad (\text{A.16})$$

One also finds that

$$\nu_{\text{tot}}^*(D_S) = \hat{D}_S + \hat{E}_1 + \hat{E}_2 + \hat{E}_3 + \hat{E}_4, \quad (\text{A.17})$$

$$\nu_{\text{tot}}^*(D_{X_2}) = \hat{D}_{X_2}^{[a]} + \hat{E}_1 + 2\hat{E}_2 + 2\hat{E}_3 + \hat{E}_4, \quad (\text{A.18})$$

$$\nu_{\text{tot}}^*(D_{X_1}) = \hat{D}_{X_1}^{[a]} + \hat{E}_1 + 2\hat{E}_2 + 3\hat{E}_3 + 2\hat{E}_4. \quad (\text{A.19})$$

A simple way to represent intersections among divisors of the ambient space is by a diagram such as figure 9. It organizes the information in the same way as a fan over faces of a polytope does in the context of toric geometry. In fact, figure 9 is a two-dimensional projection of a A_4 ‘top’ with a triangulation corresponding to the resolution [a].

The divisors \hat{D}_{X_1} , \hat{D}_{X_2} , $\hat{E}_{1,2,3,4}$ and \hat{E}_0 of $A_4^{[a]}$ define divisors of $\hat{Z}^{[a]}$. They are denoted by \hat{Y}_{X_1} , \hat{Y}_{X_2} , $\hat{Y}_{1,2,3,4}$ and \hat{Y}_0 , respectively.

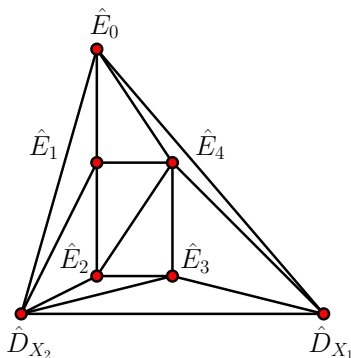


Figure 9. A schematic diagram showing how (some of) the divisors of the ambient space $A_4^{[a]}$ intersect; if a set of points in this diagram does not share a simplex, the corresponding divisors has empty intersection. This diagram shows the history of successive blow-ups starting from the original ambient space A_0 . This diagram for $A_4^{[b]}$ is such that the 1-simplex joining \hat{E}_2 and \hat{E}_4 is replaced by another joining \hat{E}_1 and \hat{E}_3 . In the examples we used in section 4.4.1, this diagram appears in the form of 2-dimensional faces of the polytope $\tilde{\Delta}$.

Small resolution [b]. In an alternative small resolution, one can take $Y_3^{[b]} := \mathcal{E}_2 \cdot D_{X_1}^{(2)}$ in A_2 , so that $A_3^{[b]} := \text{Bl}_{Y_3^{[b]}} A_2$. In the next step, the subvariety $Y_4^{[b]} := \mathcal{E}_1^{(3)[b]} \cdot D_{X_1}^{(3)[b]}$ of $A_3^{[b]}$ is chosen as the centre of the blow-up; it will be clear what the divisors $\mathcal{E}_1^{(3)[b]}$ and $D_{X_1}^{(3)[b]}$ stand for. The resulting non-singular fourfold is denoted by $\hat{Z}^{[b]}$.

Note that in the small resolution [b] $\mathcal{E}_4^{[b]}$ corresponds to the fourth fibre component and $\mathcal{E}_3^{(4)[b]}$ to the third, instead of the other way around. By computing which intersections between the exceptional divisors vanish, one finds that this resolution furthermore corresponds to a triangulation where the line connection between \hat{E}_2 and \hat{E}_4 has been replaced by a line from \hat{E}_1 to \hat{E}_3 .

It is obvious from this property of the intersection ring that $\hat{Z}^{[a]}$ and $\hat{Z}^{[b]}$ are not the same geometries. In fact, we can turn $\hat{Z}^{[a]}$ into $\hat{Z}^{[b]}$ by a flop transition, which can already be anticipated from the fact that they only differ by a small resolution. The rich net of phases connected by flop transitions in F-theory compactifications with non-abelian gauge groups and the connection to group- and gauge theory has been explored in [30–35].

Any physics consequences in an $SU(5)$ symmetric vacuum should remain the same whether the resolution [a] or [b] is used in formulating the flux background, as we have remarked in section 2. It is quite likely (see section 2) that $h_V^{2,2}$, $h_H^{2,2}$ and $h_{RM}^{2,2}$ will indeed turn out to be the same for both [a] and [b]. For this reason, we pay attention only to the small resolution [a] described above, and use in section 5 in the main text, as well as in the rest of this appendix. The superscript [a] will hence be dropped completely in the following.

A.2 Degeneration of singular fibres in higher codimension

An elliptic fibration $\pi_{\hat{Z}} : \hat{Z} \rightarrow B_3$ is obtained by restricting $(\pi_{A_4} := \pi_{A_0} \cdot \nu_{\text{tot}}) : A_4 \rightarrow B_3$ on $\hat{Z} \subset A_4$. In this notation, the total fibre class over $S \subset B_3$ is $\pi_{\hat{Z}}^*(S) = \hat{Y}_0 + \hat{Y}_1 + \hat{Y}_2 + \hat{Y}_3 + \hat{Y}_4$. Over a generic point in S , the fibres of this projection become curves

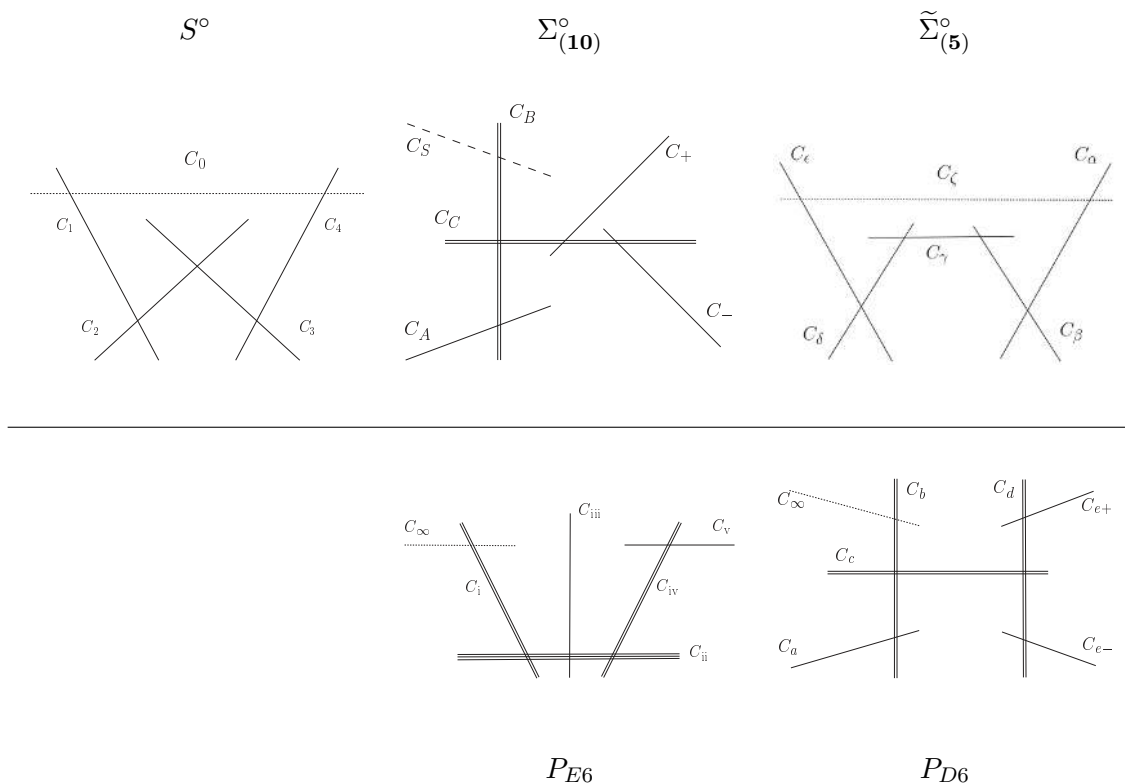


Figure 10. Schematic picture of how irreducible curves in singular fibre share points. This information is used in computing the Hodge diagrams of the divisors $\hat{Y}_{0,1,2,3,4}$ in section A.3.

$C_0 + C_1 + C_2 + C_3 + C_4$, which are all \mathbb{P}^1 's. A further restriction is given by only considering the divisors \hat{Y}_i , $\pi_{\hat{Y}_i} : \hat{Y}_i \rightarrow S$.

Let us record known results on degeneration of singular fibre components, as we need them in the computation in the appendix A.3. The degeneration over the matter curve $\Sigma_{(10)} \subset S$ is:

$$\begin{aligned} \pi_{\hat{Y}_0}^*(\Sigma_{(10)}) &= S_\infty, & \pi_{\hat{Y}_1}^*(\Sigma_{(10)}) &= S_B, & \pi_{\hat{Y}_2}^*(\Sigma_{(10)}) &= S_C + S_+, \\ \pi_{\hat{Y}_3}^*(\Sigma_{(10)}) &= S_-, & \pi_{\hat{Y}_4}^*(\Sigma_{(10)}) &= S_A + S_B + S_C. \end{aligned} \quad (\text{A.20})$$

Within \hat{Z} , $\hat{Y}_1 \cdot \hat{Y}_4 = S_B$, and $\hat{Y}_2 \cdot \hat{Y}_4 = S_C$. At a generic point in $\Sigma_{(10)}$, the fibre becomes a collection of curves, $C_S + C_A + 2C_B + 2C_C + C_+ + C_-$, all \mathbb{P}^1 's.

The degeneration over the matter curve $\Sigma_{(5)}$ is:

$$\begin{aligned} \pi_{\hat{Y}_0}^*(\Sigma_{(5)}) &= S_\zeta, & \pi_{\hat{Y}_1}^*(\Sigma_{(5)}) &= S_\epsilon, & \pi_{\hat{Y}_2}^*(\Sigma_{(5)}) &= S_\delta, \\ \pi_{\hat{Y}_3}^*(\Sigma_{(5)}) &= S_\gamma + S_\beta, & \pi_{\hat{Y}_4}^*(\Sigma_{(5)}) &= S_\alpha, \end{aligned} \quad (\text{A.21})$$

Over a generic point in $\Sigma_{(5)}$ these surfaces become curves that are denoted by $C_{\alpha,\beta,\gamma,\delta,\epsilon}$ and C_ζ , respectively.

At any one of E_6 points,

$$C_0 \rightarrow C_\infty, \quad C_1 \rightarrow C_i, \quad C_2 \rightarrow C_{ii} + C_{iii},$$

$$C_3 \longrightarrow C_{iv} + C_v, \quad C_4 \longrightarrow C_i + 2C_{ii} + C_{iv}, \quad (\text{A.22})$$

At any one of D_6 points,

$$\begin{aligned} C_0 &\longrightarrow C_\infty, & C_1 &\longrightarrow C_b, & C_2 &\longrightarrow C_c + C_d, \\ C_3 &\longrightarrow C_d + C_{e+} + C_{e-}, & C_4 &\longrightarrow C_a + C_b + C_c \end{aligned} \quad (\text{A.23})$$

A.3 Computation of Hodge numbers of the exceptional divisors $\hat{Y}_i = \hat{E}_i|_{\hat{Z}}$

Using the result reviewed in the appendix A.2 and the stratification described in section 5.1, we compute the Hodge numbers of the divisors $\hat{Y}_{0,1,2,3,4}$ in \hat{Z} . The computation of $\chi(\hat{Z})$ in [55] is similar in spirit.

Let us first work out the Hodge-Deligne numbers of the various strata of the surface $S \subset B_3$. Using the divisor $\eta := c_1(N_{S|B_3}) + 6c_1(S)$ on S the number of E_6 and D_6 points is given by

$$N_E := (5K_S + \eta) \cdot (4K_S + \eta), \quad N_D := (5K_S + \eta) \cdot (3K_S + \eta). \quad (\text{A.24})$$

Thus the only non-vanishing $e_c^{p,q}$ of P_{E6} and P_{D6} are

$$e_c^{0,0}(P_{E6}) = N_E, \quad e_c^{0,0}(P_{D6}) = N_D. \quad (\text{A.25})$$

The genus g_{10} of the matter curve $\Sigma_{(10)}$ is determined by

$$2g_{10} - 2 = (5K_S + \eta) \cdot (6K_S + \eta). \quad (\text{A.26})$$

The complement of P_{E6} and P_{D6} in $\Sigma_{(10)}$, denoted by $\Sigma_{(10)}^\circ$, has the following Hodge-Deligne numbers:

$$e_c^{p,q}(\Sigma_{(10)}^\circ) = \begin{vmatrix} -g_{10} & 1 \\ (1 - N_E - N_D) & -g_{10} \end{vmatrix}. \quad (\text{A.27})$$

The genus g_5 of the matter curve $\Sigma_{(5)}$ is formally given by

$$2g_5 - 2 = (10K_S + 3\eta) \cdot (11K_S + 3\eta). \quad (\text{A.28})$$

However, there is a double point singularity at each of the points in P_{D6} . The resolved curve $\tilde{\Sigma}_{(5)}$ has the genus

$$\tilde{g}_5 = g_5 - N_D. \quad (\text{A.29})$$

The curve $\tilde{\Sigma}_{(5)}^\circ$ is obtained by removing the points P_{E6} and the lift of the points P_{D6} from $\tilde{\Sigma}_{(5)}$. Thus we find that

$$e_c^{p,q}(\tilde{\Sigma}_{(5)}^\circ) = \begin{vmatrix} -\tilde{g}_5 & 1 \\ (1 - N_E - 2N_D) & -\tilde{g}_5 \end{vmatrix}. \quad (\text{A.30})$$

Finally, the Hodge-Deligne numbers of $S^\circ := S \setminus (\Sigma_{(10)} \cup \Sigma_{(5)})$ are obtained by using the additivity of $e_c^{p,q}$. Assuming that $h^{1,0}(S) = 0$, we find that

$$e_c^{p,q}(S^\circ) = (-)^{p+q} h^{p,q}(S) - e_c^{p,q}(\Sigma_{(10)}^\circ) - e_c^{p,q}(\tilde{\Sigma}_{(5)}^\circ) - e_c^{p,q}(P_{E6}) - e_c^{p,q}(P_{D6})$$

$$= \begin{array}{ccc} h^{2,0}(S) & 0 & 1 \\ (g_{10} + \tilde{g}_5) & (h^{1,1}(S) - 2) & 0 \\ (-1 + N_E + 2N_D) & (g_{10} + \tilde{g}_5) & h^{2,0}(S) \end{array} . \quad (\text{A.31})$$

We are now ready to compute the Hodge numbers of the exceptional divisors $\hat{Y}_{0,1,2,3,4} = \hat{E}_{0,1,2,3,4}|_{\hat{Z}}$. Let us take \hat{Y}_4 as an example; the Hodge numbers of the other \hat{Y}_i are determined analogously. The stratification of \hat{Y}_4 is:

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{Y}_4 = & [C_4 \times S^\circ] \amalg [(C_A + C_B + C_C) \times \Sigma_{(\mathbf{10})}^\circ] \amalg [C_\alpha \times \tilde{\Sigma}_{(5)}^\circ] \\ & \amalg [(C_i + C_{ii} + C_{iv}) \times P_{E6}] \amalg [(C_a + C_b + C_c) \times P_{D6}]. \end{aligned} \quad (\text{A.32})$$

Using the multiplicativity and additivity of $e_c^{p,q}$, we find that

$$\begin{aligned} e_c^{2,2}(\hat{Y}_4) &= e_c^{1,1}(C_4)e_c^{1,1}(S^\circ) + e_c^{0,0}(C_4)e_c^{2,2}(S^\circ) \\ &\quad + e_c^{1,1}(C_A + C_B + C_C)e_c^{1,1}(\Sigma_{(\mathbf{10})}^\circ) + e_c^{1,1}(C_\alpha)e_c^{1,1}(\tilde{\Sigma}_{(5)}^\circ) \\ &= (h^{1,1}(S) - 2) + 1 + 3 + 1 = h^{1,1}(S) + 3, \end{aligned} \quad (\text{A.33})$$

$$\begin{aligned} e_c^{2,1}(\hat{Y}_4) &= e_c^{1,1}(C_4)e_c^{1,0}(S^\circ) + e_c^{0,0}(C_4)e_c^{2,1}(S^\circ) \\ &\quad + e_c^{1,1}(C_A + C_B + C_C)e_c^{1,0}(\Sigma_{(\mathbf{10})}^\circ) + e_c^{1,1}(C_\alpha)e_c^{1,0}(\tilde{\Sigma}_{(5)}^\circ) \\ &= (g_{10} + \tilde{g}_5) + 0 - 3g_{10} - \tilde{g}_5 = -2g_{10}. \end{aligned} \quad (\text{A.34})$$

$h^{2,2}(\hat{Y}_4) = h^{1,1}(\hat{Y}_4)$ is given by $e_c^{2,2}(\hat{Y}_4)$, and $h^{2,1}(\hat{Y}_4)$ by $-e_c^{2,1}(\hat{Y}_4)$.

A.4 More on the geometry of the Cartan divisors $\hat{Y}_{1,2,3,4}$

$H^{1,1}(\hat{Y}_0)$ is generated by $\pi_{\hat{Y}_0}^*(H^{1,1}(S))$ and $\hat{Y}_1|_{\hat{Y}_0}$. Although σ defines a divisor on \hat{Y}_0 as well, it can be written in terms of the generators above. To see this, note that

$$\nu_{\text{tot}}^*[-c_1(B_3)] = \sigma + \nu_{\text{tot}}^*(D_{X_1} - 2D_{X_2}) = \sigma + \hat{D}_{X_1} - 2\hat{D}_{X_2} - \hat{E}_1 - 2\hat{E}_2 - \hat{E}_3. \quad (\text{A.35})$$

From this, we obtain

$$0 = \left[\sigma - \hat{E}_1 + \nu_{\text{tot}}^*(c_1(B_3)) \right] |_{\hat{E}_0}, \quad (\text{A.36})$$

because $\hat{E}_0 \cdot \hat{E}_2 = \hat{E}_0 \cdot \hat{E}_3 = 0$ in the ambient space A_4 (see figure 9). Using the relations $\hat{Z} \sim (3\hat{D}_{X_2} + \hat{E}_1 + 2\hat{E}_2 + \hat{E}_3) \sim (2\hat{D}_{X_1} + \hat{E}_3 + \hat{E}_4)$ and the intersection ring information of the ambient space A_4 in figure 9, it also follows that $(\hat{Y}_1 - \hat{Y}_4)|_{\hat{Y}_0} = (\hat{E}_1 - \hat{E}_4) \cdot \hat{E}_0 \cdot \hat{Z} \sim 0$.

$H^{1,1}(\hat{Y}_1)$ is generated by $\pi_{\hat{Y}_1}^*(H^{1,1}(S))$ and $\hat{Y}_2|_{\hat{Y}_1}$. A few more comments are in order here. First,

$$\left(\hat{Y}_0 - \hat{Y}_2 \right) |_{\hat{Y}_1} \sim (\nu_{\text{tot}}^*(D_S) - \nu_{\text{tot}}^*(D_{X_2})) |_{\hat{Y}_1} \sim \pi_{\hat{Y}_1}^* [c_1(N_{S|B_3}) - 2c_1(B_3)|_S]. \quad (\text{A.37})$$

That is, both $\hat{Y}_0|_{\hat{Y}_1}$ and $\hat{Y}_2|_{\hat{Y}_1}$ are sections of the flat fibration $\pi_{\hat{Y}_1} : \hat{Y}_1 \rightarrow S$, but they are different only modulo $\pi_{\hat{Y}_1}^*(H^{1,1}(S))$. In the derivation above, we have used

$$\hat{D}_{X_2}|_{\hat{Y}_1} = \hat{D}_{X_2} \cdot \hat{E}_1 \cdot \hat{Z} \sim \hat{D}_{X_2} \cdot \hat{E}_1 \cdot (2\hat{D}_{X_1} + \hat{E}_3 + \hat{E}_4) = 0, \quad (\text{A.38})$$

because none of \hat{D}_{X_1} , \hat{E}_3 and \hat{E}_4 share a face together with both \hat{D}_{X_2} and \hat{E}_1 . This is a generalization of the toric statement that the 1-simplex $\langle \hat{D}_{X_2}, \hat{E}_1 \rangle$ ($\langle \nu_2, \nu_9 \rangle$ in the notation of [27]) is inside a facet of the polytope and hence does not give rise to a non-trivial divisor in \hat{Y}_1 . Finally, one can see that $\hat{Y}_1 \cdot \hat{Y}_4 = S_B$ is the total fibre component over the matter curve $\Sigma_{(10)}$ in $\pi_{\hat{Y}_1} : \hat{Y}_1 \rightarrow S$, by observing that

$$\nu_{\text{tot}}^*(D_{X_1} - D_{X_2})|_{\hat{Y}_1} = [\hat{D}_{X_1} - \hat{D}_{X_2} + \hat{E}_3 + \hat{E}_4]|_{\hat{Y}_1} = \hat{E}_4|_{\hat{Y}_1}, \quad (\text{A.39})$$

$$\nu_{\text{tot}}^*(\sigma + c_1(B_3))|_{\hat{Y}_1} = \nu_{\text{tot}}^*(c_1(B_3)) = \pi_{\hat{Y}_1}^*(c_1(B_3)|_S). \quad (\text{A.40})$$

The matter curve $\Sigma_{(10)}$ is in the class $[5K_S + \eta] = c_1(N_{S|B_3}) + c_1(S) = c_1(B_3)|_S$.

$H^{1,1}(\hat{Y}_2)$ is generated by $\pi_{\hat{Y}_2}^*(H^{1,1}(S))$, $\hat{Y}_3|_{\hat{Y}_2}$ and $\hat{Y}_4|_{\hat{Y}_2}$. Both $\hat{Y}_1|_{\hat{Y}_2}$ and $\hat{Y}_3|_{\hat{Y}_2}$ are sections of the flat fibration $\pi_{\hat{Y}_2} : \hat{Y}_2 \rightarrow S$, but they are different only by the pullback of $H^{1,1}(S)$:

$$(\hat{Y}_1 - \hat{Y}_3)|_{\hat{Y}_2} = \nu_{\text{tot}}^*(2D_S - D_{X_1})|_{\hat{Y}_2} \sim \pi_{\hat{Y}_2}^*(2c_1(N_{S|B_3}) - 3c_1(B_3)|_S). \quad (\text{A.41})$$

The other generator $\hat{Y}_4|_{\hat{Y}_2} = S_C$ is one of the two singular fibre components in the flat family $\pi_{\hat{Y}_2} : \hat{Y}_2 \rightarrow S$ along with the matter curve $\Sigma_{(10)}$. This four-cycle can be chosen as the matter surface for the hypermultiplets in the $SU(5)$ - $(\mathbf{10} + \overline{\mathbf{10}})$ representations.

$H^{1,1}(\hat{Y}_3)$ is generated by $\pi_{\hat{Y}_3}^*(H^{1,1}(S))$ and two other independent generators, which can be chosen as $\hat{Y}_4|_{\hat{Y}_3}$ and $\hat{Y}_2|_{\hat{Y}_3}$. \hat{Y}_3 is also regarded as a flat family of curves over S , $\pi_{\hat{Y}_3} : \hat{Y}_3 \rightarrow S$, of which both $\hat{Y}_2|_{\hat{Y}_3}$ and $\hat{Y}_4|_{\hat{Y}_3}$ define a section. Divisors $\hat{D}_{X_1}|_{\hat{Y}_3}$ and $\hat{D}_{X_2}|_{\hat{Y}_3}$ are linearly equivalent to the generators above; using

$$\nu_{\text{tot}}^*(D_{X_2} - 2D_S) = \hat{D}_{X_2} - 2\hat{D}_S - \hat{E}_1 - \hat{E}_4, \quad (\text{A.42})$$

for example, one obtains a relation

$$\hat{Y}_4|_{\hat{Y}_3} \sim \hat{D}_{X_2}|_{\hat{Y}_3} + \pi_{\hat{Y}_3}^*(2K_S). \quad (\text{A.43})$$

Also, by using $\nu_{\text{tot}}^*(D_{X_1} - 3D_S)$ instead of $\nu_{\text{tot}}^*(D_{X_2} - 2D_S)$, we find that

$$\hat{D}_{X_1}|_{\hat{Y}_3} \sim \hat{Y}_4|_{\hat{Y}_3} + \hat{Y}_2|_{\hat{Y}_3} - \pi_{\hat{Y}_3}^*(3K_S). \quad (\text{A.44})$$

The matter surface for the $SU(5)$ - $(\overline{\mathbf{5}} + \mathbf{5})$ -representations is given by a difference between the two divisors on \hat{Y}_3 : $\text{div}(a_3 X_{\hat{E}_4} + a_5 X_{\hat{D}_{X_2}})|_{\hat{Y}_3} - \hat{E}_2|_{\hat{Y}_3}$, where $X_{\hat{E}_4}$ and $X_{\hat{D}_{X_2}}$ are the homogeneous coordinates of $A_4^{[a]}$ corresponding to the divisors \hat{E}_4 and \hat{D}_{X_2} , respectively. The divisor $\{a_3 X_{\hat{E}_4} + a_5 X_{\hat{D}_{X_2}} = 0\}$ on \hat{Y}_3 consists of two irreducible components. One component is $\hat{E}_2|_{\hat{Y}_3}$, to be subtracted away, and the other one is an irreducible component of the singular fibre over the matter curve $\Sigma_{(5)}$, the matter surface S_γ . Thus, it is in the divisor class $[\hat{E}_4 + \nu_{\text{tot}}^*(c_1(N_{S|B_3}) + 3c_1(B_3)|_S)] - \hat{E}_2$ on \hat{Y}_3 . From this, we can conclude that the matter surface for the $(\overline{\mathbf{5}} + \mathbf{5})$ representations also belongs to the class of a vertical cycles.

$H^{1,1}(\hat{Y}_4)$ is generated by $\pi_{\hat{Y}_4}^*(H^{1,1}(S))$ and three more divisors $\hat{Y}_3|_{\hat{Y}_4}$, $\hat{Y}_1|_{\hat{Y}_4} = S_B$ and $\hat{Y}_2|_{\hat{Y}_4} = S_C$. The last two of these form two out of the three singular fibre components

over the matter curve $\Sigma_{(\mathbf{10})}$. Although $\hat{Y}_0|_{\hat{Y}_4}$ also defines a section of the flat fibration $\pi_{\hat{Y}_4} : \hat{Y}_4 \rightarrow S$, there is a relation

$$\begin{aligned} (\hat{Y}_3 - \hat{Y}_0)|_{\hat{Y}_4} &= \nu_{\text{tot}}^*(D_{X_2} - D_S)|_{\hat{Y}_4} - (\hat{E}_2 + \hat{D}_{X_2})|_{\hat{Y}_4} \\ &= -\hat{Y}_2|_{\hat{Y}_4} + \pi_{\hat{Y}_4}^*(2c_1(B_3)|_S - c_1(N_{S|B_3})). \end{aligned} \quad (\text{A.45})$$

Using all the relations above, one can derive the following rational equivalence relations:

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{Y}_0 \cdot \hat{Y}_1 &\sim \pi^*(D_S) \cdot \sigma + c_1(B_3) \cdot \hat{Y}_0, \\ \hat{Y}_1 \cdot \hat{Y}_2 &\sim \pi^*(D_S) \cdot \sigma + c_1(B_3) \cdot (\hat{Y}_0 + 2\hat{Y}_1) - c_1(N_{S|B_3}) \cdot \hat{Y}_1, \\ \hat{Y}_2 \cdot \hat{Y}_3 &\sim \pi^*(D_S) \cdot \sigma + c_1(B_3) \cdot (\hat{Y}_0 + 2\hat{Y}_1 + 3\hat{Y}_2) - c_1(N_{S|B_3}) \cdot (\hat{Y}_1 + 2\hat{Y}_2), \\ \hat{Y}_3 \cdot \hat{Y}_4 &\sim \pi^*(D_S) \cdot \sigma - (\hat{Y}_2 \cdot \hat{Y}_4) + c_1(B_3) \cdot (\hat{Y}_0 + 2\hat{Y}_4) - c_1(N_{S|B_3}) \cdot \hat{Y}_4, \\ \hat{Y}_4 \cdot \hat{Y}_0 &\sim \pi^*(D_S) \cdot \sigma + c_1(B_3) \cdot \hat{Y}_0, \end{aligned} \quad (\text{A.46})$$

and

$$\hat{Y}_1 \cdot \hat{Y}_4 \sim c_1(B_3) \cdot \hat{Y}_1. \quad (\text{A.47})$$

The matter surfaces for the $\mathbf{10}$ and $\bar{\mathbf{5}}$ representations are different under rational equivalence only by

$$\begin{aligned} [S_\gamma] - [-S_C] &\sim [\hat{Y}_3 \cdot \{\hat{Y}_4 + c_1(N) + 3c_1(B_3) - \hat{Y}_2\}] - [-\hat{Y}_2 \cdot \hat{Y}_4] \\ &\sim c_1(B_3) \cdot (-2\hat{Y}_1 - 3\hat{Y}_2 + 3\hat{Y}_3 + 2\hat{Y}_4) + c_1(N_{S|B_3}) \cdot (\hat{Y}_1 + 2\hat{Y}_2 + \hat{Y}_3 - \hat{Y}_4). \end{aligned} \quad (\text{A.48})$$

If we turn on a flux which does not break $SU(5)$ gauge invariance, this guarantees that the chirality in the $\mathbf{10}$ representation is the same as that in $\bar{\mathbf{5}}$ representation, as also observed in [25].

B Dependence of Hodge numbers on the rank of 7-brane symmetry

The number of flux vacua that have a stack of 7-branes with symmetry R scales as $e^{K/6}$, $K = \dim[H_H^4(X; \mathbb{R})]$, as we have seen in section 6. In this appendix, we use the approximate relation (6.5), which holds in the cases satisfying the condition (6.3), to study the statistics of the unification symmetry R . Instead of studying how the dimension of the primary horizontal subspace K depends on the symmetry R , we will estimate how $h^{3,1}$ changes for different choices of R .

Let us start from a family for $(B_3, [S], R_1)$, and suppose that the enhancement of the 7-brane symmetry R_1 to R_2 occurs when a section $f \in \Gamma(B_3; \mathcal{O}(D))$ of some line bundle $\mathcal{O}_{B_3}(D)$ vanishes along S ; the section f is used in a defining equation of the Weierstrass model, and the geometry gets more singular for $f|_S = 0$. The line bundle $\mathcal{O}_{B_3}(D)$ here is determined by Tate's algorithm, as we will discuss more explicitly later on. Requiring f to vanish along S , the number of independent complex structure moduli is reduced roughly by

$$\Delta h^{3,1} = h^0(B_3; \mathcal{O}_{B_3}(D)) - h^0(B_3; \mathcal{O}_{B_3}(D - S)). \quad (\text{B.1})$$

One can then use the exact sequence

$$0 \longrightarrow \mathcal{O}_{B_3}(D - S) \longrightarrow \mathcal{O}_{B_3}(D) \longrightarrow i_* [\mathcal{O}_S(D|_S)] \longrightarrow 0 \quad (\text{B.2})$$

to set an upper bound

$$\Delta h^{3,1} \leq h^0(S; \mathcal{O}_S(D|_S)). \quad (\text{B.3})$$

This inequality is saturated when $h^1(B_3; \mathcal{O}_{B_3}(D - S))$ vanishes. From this, we can derive the crude estimate

$$e^{h^0(S; \mathcal{O}_S(D|_S))} \quad (\text{B.4})$$

on the statistical cost of unification symmetry R_2 relatively to R_1 .

Let us use the examples we studied in section 4.4 to see how this works in practice. We focus on the case $B_3^{(n)} = \mathbb{P}[\mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{P}^2} \oplus \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{P}^2}(n)]$ and study the enhancement from $R_1 = A_4$ to $R_2 = D_5$ along $S = \mathbb{P}^2$. The condition for this $A_4 \rightarrow D_5$ enhancement is $(f = a_5)|_S = 0$; note also that $a_5 \in \Gamma(B_3; \mathcal{O}_{B_3}(-K_{B_3}))$ and hence $D|_S = S - K_S = (3 - n)H_{\mathbb{P}^2}$. The estimated upper bound on $\Delta h^{3,1}$ therefore becomes

$$h^0(S; \mathcal{O}_S(D|_S)) = h^0(\mathbb{P}^2; \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{P}^2}((3 - n)H)) = \frac{(5 - n)(4 - n)}{2}. \quad (\text{B.5})$$

The value of ΔK_{4-5} in table 4 is estimated reasonably well by $6 \times h^0(S; \mathcal{O}_S(D|_S)) = 3(5 - n)(4 - n)$ indeed.²³

Let us now use this argument to study how the statistical cost varies for different enhancement of symmetries $R_1 \rightarrow R_2$. Suppose that the Weierstrass model Z_s is parametrized by the generalized Weierstrass equation (Tate's form),

$$y^2 + b_1xy + b_3y = x^3 + x^2b_2 + xb_4 + b_6. \quad (\text{B.6})$$

When b_i vanishes along S with the order of vanishing n_i , let $b_i = s^{n_i}b_{i|n_i}$. The dictionary between the order of vanishing n_i 's and the 7-brane symmetry R is known [72], and the necessary information is recorded in table 5.

An immediate generalization of the $A_4 \rightarrow D_5$ enhancement is the enhancement $A_m \rightarrow D_{m+1}$, $m \in 2\mathbb{N}$. In these cases, $f = b_{1|0}$ and $D = -K_{B_3}$ for any $m \in 2\mathbb{N}$, not just for $m = 4$. Thus, the same value $h^0(S; \mathcal{O}_S(-K_{B_3}|_S)) = h^0(S; \mathcal{O}_S(S - K_S))$ provides an approximate upper bound on $\Delta h^{3,1}$ for any $m \in 2\mathbb{N}$.

One can also think of two separate chains of symmetry enhancement, $A_m \rightarrow A_{m+1} \rightarrow A_{m+2}$ and $D_{m+1} \rightarrow D_{m+2} \rightarrow D_{m+3}$. The statistical cost increases at the same pace in these two chains; as the rank increases by two from A_m to A_{m+2} , or from D_{m+1} to D_{m+3} , we need to set the sections $b_{3|m/2}|_S$, $b_{4|m/2+1}|_S$, $b_{6|m+1}|_S$ and $b_{6|m+2}|_S$ to zero in any one of those two chains (see table 5). This is consistent with the result above that the statistical

²³It is a little misleading to use these examples to emphasize that this estimate is good. The \mathbb{P}^1 -fibration structure over S in $B_3^{(n)}$ defines a normal coordinate of S that remains well-defined globally on $B_3^{(n)}$. We do not intend to claim that $6h^0(S; \mathcal{O}_S(D|_S))$ is a good estimate of ΔK rather than a good estimate of the upper bound on ΔK .

		b_1	b_3	b_4	b_6
A_m	I_{m+1}^s	0	$m/2$	$m/2 + 1$	$m + 1$
A_{m+1}	I_{m+2}^s	0	$m/2 + 1$	$m/2 + 1$	$m + 2$
A_{m+2}	I_{m+3}^s	0	$m/2 + 1$	$m/2 + 2$	$m + 3$
D_{m+1}	I_{m-3}^{*s}	1	$m/2$	$m/2 + 1$	$m + 1$
D_{m+2}	I_{m-2}^{*s}	1	$m/2 + 1$	$m/2 + 1$	$m + 1$
D_{m+3}	I_{m-1}^{*s}	1	$m/2 + 1$	$m/2 + 2$	$m + 3$

		b_1	b_2	b_3	b_4	b_6
A_4	I_5^s	0	1	2	3	5
D_5	I_1^{*s}	1	1	2	3	5
E_6	IV^{*s}	1	2	2	3	5
E_7	III^*	1	2	3	3	5
E_8	II^*	1	2	3	4	5

Table 5. Order of vanishing n_i of b_i 's required for various types of singular fibre (7-brane gauge group); information relevant to the discussion in this section is extracted from a table in [72]. $m \in 2\mathbb{N}$ is assumed in this table. The order of vanishing for b_2 is 1 for any one in the I_k^s and I_k^{*s} series.

cost for the enhancement $A_m \rightarrow D_{m+1}$ remains much the same for any $m \in 2\mathbb{N}$. Noting that $b_{i|n_i} \in \Gamma(B_3; \mathcal{O}_{B_3}(-iK_{B_3} - n_i S))$, and hence

$$b_{3|m/2|S} \in \Gamma(S; \mathcal{O}_S(-3K_{B_3}|_S - m/2S)), \quad b_{6|m+1|S} \in \Gamma(S; \mathcal{O}_S(-6K_{B_3}|_S - (m+1)S)), \tag{B.7}$$

$$b_{4|m/2+1|S} \in \Gamma\left(S; \mathcal{O}_S(-4K_{B_3}|_S - \frac{m+2}{2}S)\right), \quad b_{6|m+2|S} \in \Gamma(S; \mathcal{O}_S(-6K_{B_3}|_S - (m+2)S)),$$

one finds that the statistical cost for enhancement by rank-one, measured by $\Delta K/\Delta m \approx 6\Delta h^{3,1}/\Delta m$, becomes larger for higher rank m in the case $c_1(N_{S|B_3}) < 0$; if $c_1(N_{S|B_3}) > 0$, on the other hand, the cost for one-rank enhancement decreases for higher rank m , because $\Delta h^{3,1}$ is bounded from above by smaller value. One should be careful in interpreting this phenomenon for $c_1(N_{S|B_3}) > 0$; it looks as if higher rank gauge groups become just as “natural” as lower rank gauge groups at first sight, but it may also be that the choice of complex structure for such a high rank enhancement has already become impossible.

Let us finally look at the chain of symmetry enhancements $E_m \rightarrow E_{m+1}$; $A_4 \rightarrow D_5$ is also regarded as a part of this chain. In this chain, we need to set the section

$$[a_{9-m|0} \propto b_{m-3|m-4}]|_S \in \Gamma(S; \mathcal{O}_S(S - (m-3)K_S)) \tag{B.8}$$

to zero for the enhancement $E_m \rightarrow E_{m+1}$. Thus, the statistical cost for one-rank enhancement, $\Delta K/\Delta m$, becomes increasingly large in higher rank (larger m), if $K_S < 0$. [Note that there are chiral multiplets in the adjoint representation of E_m in the spectrum below the Kaluza-Klein scale, if $K_S > 0$ instead.]²⁴ Interestingly, the behaviour of $\Delta K/\Delta m$ is controlled by the normal bundle $N_{S|B_3}$ in the (IIB-like) A_m type and D_m type chains of symmetry enhancement, and by the canonical bundle K_S in the E_m type chain available in F-theory.

²⁴In the case of $\hat{Z} = K3 \times K3$ [16], the dimension of the primary horizontal subspace, K , and $h^{3,1}$ are linear in the rank of the 7-brane gauge group rank_7 , and $\Delta K/\Delta \text{rank}_7$ remains constant, in particular. This simple result for $K3 \times K3$ compactifications of F-theory should be understood as an artefact of trivial bundles K_S and $N_{S|B_3}$.

C Flux controlling the net chirality

In order to consider an ensemble of fluxes leading to effective theories with a given number of generations (net chirality) N_{gen} , $G_{\text{fix}}^{(4)}$ needs to be chosen so that it generates the net chirality N_{gen} . If we take the scanning space H_{scan} to be the real primary horizontal subspace $H_H^4(X; \mathbb{R})$, then all the flux vacua end up with effective theories with one and the same value of N_{gen} in such an ensemble. This appendix begins with writing down the four-form flux generating the net chirality, which is already a well-understood subject in the literature. We then move on to compute the D3-tadpole bound

$$\frac{\chi(\hat{Z})}{24} - \frac{1}{2}(G_{\text{fix}}^{(4)})^2 = L_* \geq \frac{1}{2}(G_{\text{scan}}^{(4)})^2. \tag{C.1}$$

We implicitly used that $G_{\text{fix}}^{(4)} \wedge G_{\text{scan}}^{(4)} = 0$, which follows because the chirality generating flux $G_{\text{fix}}^{(4)}$ is chosen within the vertical component $H_V^{2,2}(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{R})$ (because the matter surface belongs to the space of vertical cycles), and the primary horizontal subspace is orthogonal to the vertical component.

The choice of $(B_3, [S])$ in section 4.4.1 is a simple generalization of [27]; $B_3 = \mathbb{P}[\mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{P}^2} \oplus \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{P}^2}(n)]$ instead of $B_3 = \mathbb{P}[\mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{P}^2} \oplus \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{P}^2}] = \mathbb{P}^1 \times \mathbb{P}^2$. In order to determine the flux $G_{\text{fix}}^{(4)}$ generating the chirality of SU(5) unification models, the conditions for Lorentz SO(3,1) symmetry (2.1) and unbroken SU(5) symmetry (2.3) were imposed on the space of vertical four-forms $H_V^{2,2}(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{R})$. As we can think of the Kähler form as being expanded in a basis consisting of divisors of the base, the section, the generic fibre class and the exceptional fibre components, these constraints also automatically make the D -term (2.2) vanish. It is legitimate, as we stated above, to search the chirality generating flux $G_{\text{fix}}^{(4)}$ from $H_V^{2,2}(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{R})$, because the matter surface belongs to the space of vertical four-cycles. We have seen in section 4.4.1 that the space $H_V^{2,2}(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{R})$ has nine dimensions, while the conditions of unbroken SO(3,1) Lorentz and SU(5) unified symmetries result in eight independent constraints. This is true for all the cases with $-3 \leq n \leq 2$, not just the case $n = 0$ in [27]. After a straightforward computation, it turns out that

$$G_{\text{fix}}^{(4)} = \lambda \left(5\hat{Y}_4 \cdot \hat{Y}_2 + (2S + (3+n)H_{\mathbb{P}^2}) \cdot (2\hat{Y}_1 - 2\hat{Y}_4 - \hat{Y}_2 + \hat{Y}_3) \right), \tag{C.2}$$

where $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ and $H_{\mathbb{P}^2}$ is the hyperplane divisor of the base \mathbb{P}^2 . We have confirmed that this flux is equivalent to the one given in [25] and, in the case of $n = 0$, to the choice of [27] with $\lambda = -3\beta$, exploiting rational equivalence. The net chirality for the SU(5) $\mathbf{10}\text{-}\overline{\mathbf{10}}$ representations is given by

$$N_{\text{gen}} = \chi_{\mathbf{10}} = -\lambda(18 - n)(3 - n). \tag{C.3}$$

The choice of such chirality generating flux is quantized due to the condition $G_{\text{fix}}^{(4)} \in [H^4(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{Z})]_{\text{shift}}$. It is not an easy task, to say the least, to determine the integral basis of $[H^4(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{Z})]_{\text{shift}} \cap H_V^{2,2}(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{Q})$, but fortunately this task can be detoured in the cases we are dealing with. Here, a dual description in Heterotic string theory exists, and it is known

n	-3	-2	-1	0	1	2
$\chi(\hat{Z})/24$	1263/4	719/2	869/2	2163/4	2713/4	847
$\frac{1}{2}(G_{\text{fix}}^{(4)})^2$	315/4	125/2	95/2	135/4	85/4	10
L_*^{max}	237	297	387	507	657	837
K	7557	8603	10403	12953	16253	20303

Table 6. The value of $\chi(\hat{Z})/24$ as well as $(G_{\text{fix}}^{(4)})^2/2$ and L_* for $\lambda = \pm 1/2$, when L_* becomes maximal for a given n . The result of $K := \dim_{\mathbb{R}}[H_{\mathbb{H}}^4(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{R})]$ is copied from table 2.

that (6.1) gives rise to the net chirality (6.2). We should thus identify $\lambda_{FMW} = \lambda$, and the quantization

$$\lambda = \frac{1}{2}(1 + 2a), \quad a \in \mathbb{Z} \tag{C.4}$$

follows from that of that of λ_{FMW} [25]. As discussed in [25], $G_{\text{fix}}^{(4)}$ with this quantization condition satisfies $G_{\text{fix}}^{(4)} \in [H^4(\hat{Z}; \mathbb{Z})]_{\text{shift}}$.

Now that $G_{\text{fix}}^{(4)}$ is given explicitly, we are ready to compute the D3-tadpole upper bound L_* . The standard computation techniques of toric geometry allow us to compute $\int_{\hat{Z}} G_{\text{fix}}^{(4)} \wedge G_{\text{fix}}^{(4)}$. We find that

$$L_* = \frac{2163}{4} + \frac{125}{8}n(n+7) - \frac{5(18-n)(3-n)}{2}\lambda^2 \tag{C.5}$$

$$= \frac{2163}{4} + \frac{125}{8}n(n+7) - \frac{5N_{\text{gen}}^2}{2(18-n)(3-n)}. \tag{C.6}$$

It is not obvious from the above equation whether L_* becomes integer or not, but L_* is indeed; see table 6. The computation here is essentially that of [55], although a K3-fibre is used instead of the stable degeneration limit $dP_9 \cup dP_9$, and a specific resolution of singularity is employed. The value of the D3-tadpole upper bound L_* depends on the number of generation N_{gen} . This result is used in section 6 (and also [22]) to derive the distribution of N_{gen} in the landscape of F-theory flux vacua.

Open Access. This article is distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License ([CC-BY 4.0](https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/)), which permits any use, distribution and reproduction in any medium, provided the original author(s) and source are credited.

References

[1] A.S. Haupt, A. Lukas and K.S. Stelle, *M-theory on Calabi-Yau five-folds*, *JHEP* **05** (2009) 069 [[arXiv:0810.2685](https://arxiv.org/abs/0810.2685)] [[INSPIRE](https://inspirehep.net/literature/781111)].

[2] R. Hudson, *Kummer’s quartic surface*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge U.K. (1905).

[3] P.S. Aspinwall, *K3 surfaces and string duality*, [hep-th/9611137](https://arxiv.org/abs/hep-th/9611137) [[INSPIRE](https://inspirehep.net/literature/43801)].

[4] B.R. Greene, D.R. Morrison and M.R. Plesser, *Mirror manifolds in higher dimension*, *Commun. Math. Phys.* **173** (1995) 559 [[hep-th/9402119](https://arxiv.org/abs/hep-th/9402119)] [[INSPIRE](https://inspirehep.net/literature/38111)].

- [5] K. Becker and M. Becker, *M theory on eight manifolds*, *Nucl. Phys. B* **477** (1996) 155 [[hep-th/9605053](#)] [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [6] S. Sethi, C. Vafa and E. Witten, *Constraints on low dimensional string compactifications*, *Nucl. Phys. B* **480** (1996) 213 [[hep-th/9606122](#)] [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [7] I. Brunner and R. Schimmrigk, *F-theory on Calabi-Yau fourfolds*, *Phys. Lett. B* **387** (1996) 750 [[hep-th/9606148](#)] [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [8] P. Mayr, *Mirror symmetry, $N = 1$ superpotentials and tensionless strings on Calabi-Yau four folds*, *Nucl. Phys. B* **494** (1997) 489 [[hep-th/9610162](#)] [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [9] A. Klemm, B. Lian, S.S. Roan and S.-T. Yau, *Calabi-Yau fourfolds for M-theory and F-theory compactifications*, *Nucl. Phys. B* **518** (1998) 515 [[hep-th/9701023](#)] [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [10] K. Mohri, *F-theory vacua in four-dimensions and toric threefolds*, *Int. J. Mod. Phys. A* **14** (1999) 845 [[hep-th/9701147](#)] [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [11] M. Bershadsky, A. Johansen, T. Pantev and V. Sadov, *On four-dimensional compactifications of F-theory*, *Nucl. Phys. B* **505** (1997) 165 [[hep-th/9701165](#)] [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [12] M. Kreuzer and H. Skarke, *Calabi-Yau four folds and toric fibrations*, *J. Geom. Phys.* **26** (1998) 272 [[hep-th/9701175](#)] [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [13] A. Strominger, *Special geometry*, *Commun. Math. Phys.* **133** (1990) 163 [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [14] S. Ashok and M.R. Douglas, *Counting flux vacua*, *JHEP* **01** (2004) 060 [[hep-th/0307049](#)] [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [15] F. Denef and M.R. Douglas, *Distributions of flux vacua*, *JHEP* **05** (2004) 072 [[hep-th/0404116](#)] [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [16] A.P. Braun, Y. Kimura and T. Watari, *The Noether-Lefschetz problem and gauge-group-resolved landscapes: F-theory on $K3 \times K3$ as a test case*, *JHEP* **04** (2014) 050 [[arXiv:1401.5908](#)] [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [17] T.W. Grimm, T.-W. Ha, A. Klemm and D. Klevers, *Computing brane and flux superpotentials in F-theory compactifications*, *JHEP* **04** (2010) 015 [[arXiv:0909.2025](#)] [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [18] N.C. Bizet, A. Klemm and D.V. Lopes, *Landscaping with fluxes and the E_8 Yukawa point in F-theory*, [arXiv:1404.7645](#) [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [19] V.V. Batyrev, *Dual polyhedra and mirror symmetry for Calabi-Yau hypersurfaces in toric varieties*, *J. Alg. Geom.* **3** (1994) 493 [[alg-geom/9310003](#)] [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [20] M. Buican, D. Malyshev, D.R. Morrison, H. Verlinde and M. Wijnholt, *D-branes at singularities, compactification and hypercharge*, *JHEP* **01** (2007) 107 [[hep-th/0610007](#)] [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [21] C. Beasley, J.J. Heckman and C. Vafa, *GUTs and exceptional branes in F-theory — II: experimental predictions*, *JHEP* **01** (2009) 059 [[arXiv:0806.0102](#)] [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [22] A.P. Braun and T. Watari, *Distribution of number of generations in flux compactifications*, to appear.
- [23] K. Dasgupta, G. Rajesh and S. Sethi, *M theory, orientifolds and G-flux*, *JHEP* **08** (1999) 023 [[hep-th/9908088](#)] [[INSPIRE](#)].

- [24] A.P. Braun, A. Collinucci and R. Valandro, *G-flux in F-theory and algebraic cycles*, *Nucl. Phys. B* **856** (2012) 129 [[arXiv:1107.5337](#)] [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [25] J. Marsano and S. Schäfer-Nameki, *Yukawas, G-flux and spectral covers from resolved Calabi-Yau's*, *JHEP* **11** (2011) 098 [[arXiv:1108.1794](#)] [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [26] T.W. Grimm and R. Savelli, *Gravitational instantons and fluxes from M/F-theory on Calabi-Yau fourfolds*, *Phys. Rev. D* **85** (2012) 026003 [[arXiv:1109.3191](#)] [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [27] T.W. Grimm and H. Hayashi, *F-theory fluxes, chirality and Chern-Simons theories*, *JHEP* **03** (2012) 027 [[arXiv:1111.1232](#)] [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [28] M. Cvetič, A. Grassi, D. Klevers and H. Piragua, *Chiral four-dimensional F-theory compactifications with SU(5) and multiple U(1)-factors*, *JHEP* **04** (2014) 010 [[arXiv:1306.3987](#)] [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [29] F. Denef, *Les Houches lectures on constructing string vacua*, [arXiv:0803.1194](#) [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [30] M. Esole and S.-T. Yau, *Small resolutions of SU(5)-models in F-theory*, *Adv. Theor. Math. Phys.* **17** (2013) 1195 [[arXiv:1107.0733](#)] [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [31] H. Hayashi, C. Lawrie and S. Schäfer-Nameki, *Phases, flops and F-theory: SU(5) gauge theories*, *JHEP* **10** (2013) 046 [[arXiv:1304.1678](#)] [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [32] H. Hayashi, C. Lawrie, D.R. Morrison and S. Schäfer-Nameki, *Box graphs and singular fibers*, *JHEP* **05** (2014) 048 [[arXiv:1402.2653](#)] [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [33] M. Esole, S.-H. Shao and S.-T. Yau, *Singularities and gauge theory phases*, [arXiv:1402.6331](#) [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [34] M. Esole, S.-H. Shao and S.-T. Yau, *Singularities and gauge theory phases II*, [arXiv:1407.1867](#) [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [35] A.P. Braun and S. Schäfer-Nameki, *Box graphs and resolutions I*, [arXiv:1407.3520](#) [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [36] R. Donagi and M. Wijnholt, *Model building with F-theory*, *Adv. Theor. Math. Phys.* **15** (2011) 1237 [[arXiv:0802.2969](#)] [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [37] C. Beasley, J.J. Heckman and C. Vafa, *GUTs and exceptional branes in F-theory — I*, *JHEP* **01** (2009) 058 [[arXiv:0802.3391](#)] [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [38] V.I. Danilov and A.G. Khovanskii, *Newton polyhedra and an algorithm for computing Hodge-Deligne numbers*, *Math. USSR Izv.* **29** (1987) 279.
- [39] V.I. Danilov, *The geometry of toric varieties*, *Russ. Math. Surv.* **33** (1978) 97.
- [40] W. Fulton, *Introduction to toric varieties*, Princeton University Press, Princeton U.S.A. (1993).
- [41] V.V. Batyrev and D.I. Dais, *Strong McKay correspondence, string theoretic Hodge numbers and mirror symmetry*, *Topology* **35** (1996) 901 [[alg-geom/9410001](#)] [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [42] V.V. Batyrev and L.A. Borisov, *Mirror duality and string theoretic Hodge numbers*, *Invent. Math.* **126** (1996) 183 [[alg-geom/9509009](#)] [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [43] C. Peters and J. Steenbrink, *Mixed Hodge structures*, *Ergebnisse der Mathematik und ihrer Grenzgebiete. 3. Folge/A Series of Modern Surveys in Mathematics*, Springer, Berlin Heidelberg Germany (2008).

- [44] *Hodge structure wikipedia webpage*, http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hodge_structure#Example_of_curves, accessed August 12 2014.
- [45] M. Bies, C. Mayrhofer, C. Pehle and T. Weigand, *Chow groups, Deligne cohomology and massless matter in F-theory*, [arXiv:1402.5144](https://arxiv.org/abs/1402.5144) [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [46] J. Rambau, *TOPCOM: triangulations of point configurations and oriented matroids*, in *Mathematical software — ICMS 2002*, A.M. Cohen, X.-S. Gao and N. Takayama eds., World Scientific, Singapore (2002), pg. 330.
- [47] SAGE DEVELOPMENT TEAM collaboration, W. Stein et al., *Sage mathematics software (version 6.1.1)*, <http://www.sagemath.org/>, (2014).
- [48] M. Kreuzer and H. Skarke, *PALP: a package for analyzing lattice polytopes with applications to toric geometry*, *Comput. Phys. Commun.* **157** (2004) 87 [[math/0204356](#)] [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [49] A.P. Braun, J. Knapp, E. Scheidegger, H. Skarke and N.-O. Walliser, *PALP — a user manual*, [arXiv:1205.4147](https://arxiv.org/abs/1205.4147) [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [50] J. De Loera, J. Rambau and F. Santos, *Kummer's quartic surface*, Springer, Berlin Heidelberg Germany (2010).
- [51] R. Blumenhagen, T.W. Grimm, B. Jurke and T. Weigand, *Global F-theory GUTs*, *Nucl. Phys. B* **829** (2010) 325 [[arXiv:0908.1784](#)] [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [52] P. Candelas and A. Font, *Duality between the webs of heterotic and type-II vacua*, *Nucl. Phys. B* **511** (1998) 295 [[hep-th/9603170](#)] [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [53] P. Candelas, E. Perevalov and G. Rajesh, *Toric geometry and enhanced gauge symmetry of F-theory/heterotic vacua*, *Nucl. Phys. B* **507** (1997) 445 [[hep-th/9704097](#)] [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [54] E. Perevalov and H. Skarke, *Enhanced gauged symmetry in type-II and F-theory compactifications: Dynkin diagrams from polyhedra*, *Nucl. Phys. B* **505** (1997) 679 [[hep-th/9704129](#)] [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [55] B. Andreas and G. Curio, *On discrete twist and four flux in $N = 1$ heterotic/F-theory compactifications*, *Adv. Theor. Math. Phys.* **3** (1999) 1325 [[hep-th/9908193](#)] [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [56] H. Hayashi, R. Tatar, Y. Toda, T. Watari and M. Yamazaki, *New aspects of heterotic F-theory duality*, *Nucl. Phys. B* **806** (2009) 224 [[arXiv:0805.1057](#)] [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [57] A.P. Braun, A. Collinucci and R. Valandro, *Hypercharge flux in F-theory and the stable Sen limit*, *JHEP* **07** (2014) 121 [[arXiv:1402.4096](#)] [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [58] L. Borisov, *Towards the mirror symmetry for Calabi-Yau complete intersections in Gorenstein toric Fano varieties*, [alg-geom/9310001](#).
- [59] V.V. Batyrev and L.A. Borisov, *On Calabi-Yau complete intersections in toric varieties*, [alg-geom/9412017](#) [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [60] R. Friedman, J. Morgan and E. Witten, *Vector bundles and F-theory*, *Commun. Math. Phys.* **187** (1997) 679 [[hep-th/9701162](#)] [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [61] G. Curio, *Chiral matter and transitions in heterotic string models*, *Phys. Lett. B* **435** (1998) 39 [[hep-th/9803224](#)] [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [62] D.-E. Diaconescu and G. Ionescu, *Spectral covers, charged matter and bundle cohomology*, *JHEP* **12** (1998) 001 [[hep-th/9811129](#)] [[INSPIRE](#)].

- [63] J. Gray, A.S. Haupt and A. Lukas, *All complete intersection Calabi-Yau four-folds*, *JHEP* **07** (2013) 070 [[arXiv:1303.1832](#)] [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [64] O. DeWolfe, A. Giryavets, S. Kachru and W. Taylor, *Enumerating flux vacua with enhanced symmetries*, *JHEP* **02** (2005) 037 [[hep-th/0411061](#)] [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [65] H. Hayashi, T. Kawano, Y. Tsuchiya and T. Watari, *Flavor structure in F-theory compactifications*, *JHEP* **08** (2010) 036 [[arXiv:0910.2762](#)] [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [66] C. Cordova, *Decoupling gravity in F-theory*, *Adv. Theor. Math. Phys.* **15** (2011) 689 [[arXiv:0910.2955](#)] [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [67] R. Donagi, Y.-H. He, B.A. Ovrut and R. Reinbacher, *The particle spectrum of heterotic compactifications*, *JHEP* **12** (2004) 054 [[hep-th/0405014](#)] [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [68] G. Curio and R.Y. Donagi, *Moduli in $N = 1$ heterotic/F-theory duality*, *Nucl. Phys. B* **518** (1998) 603 [[hep-th/9801057](#)] [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [69] E. Diaconescu, G.W. Moore and D.S. Freed, *The M-theory three form and E_8 gauge theory*, [hep-th/0312069](#) [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [70] S. Krause, C. Mayrhofer and T. Weigand, *G_4 flux, chiral matter and singularity resolution in F-theory compactifications*, *Nucl. Phys. B* **858** (2012) 1 [[arXiv:1109.3454](#)] [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [71] T.W. Grimm, S. Krause and T. Weigand, *F-theory GUT vacua on compact Calabi-Yau fourfolds*, *JHEP* **07** (2010) 037 [[arXiv:0912.3524](#)] [[INSPIRE](#)].
- [72] M. Bershadsky et al., *Geometric singularities and enhanced gauge symmetries*, *Nucl. Phys. B* **481** (1996) 215 [[hep-th/9605200](#)] [[INSPIRE](#)].